

Spectrum Survey Field Software



# User's Manual

# SOKKIA

# Sokkia Spectrum Survey Field User's Manual

Part Number 7010-0945 Rev A

©Copyright Topcon Positioning Systems, Inc. August, 2009

All contents in this manual are copyrighted by Topcon Positioning Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. The information contained herein may not be used, accessed, copied, stored, displayed, sold, modified, published, or distributed, or otherwise reproduced without the expressed written consent from Topcon Positioning Systems, Inc.

ECO#3642

# **Table of Contents**

Chapter 1	
Introduction	1-1
Sokkia SSF on Controller	1-2
System Requirements	1-2
ActiveSync	1-2
Installing Sokkia SSF	1-3
Uninstalling Sokkia SSF	
Starting Sokkia SSF	1-7
Demo Mode	1-8
Chapter 2	
Getting Started	2-1
Opening Old Jobs	2-3
Automatic Backup of Jobs	
Main Screen	2-5
Title Bar	2-6
Main Icons	2-7
Viewing Port Traffic	2-8
Accessing Help Files	2-11
Before Surveying	2-11
Chapter 3	
Preparation	3-1
Global Navigation Satellite System (GPS+) Setup	3-1
Total Station (TS) Setup	3-2
Level Setup	3-4
Chapter 4	
Creating a New Job	4-1
Creating a GPS+ Configuration	4-3
RTK Survey Configuration	
NMEA Output Configuration	

Laser Configuration	4-23
mmGPS+ Configuration	4-25
PP Enabled RTK Survey Configuration	4-26
Network RTK Survey Configuration	4-28
Survey Configuration for VRS and	
FKP Methods	4-29
NTRIP Internet Configuration	4-30
PP Enabled Network RTK Survey	
Configuration	4-38
Network DGPS	4-39
RT DGPS Survey Configuration	4-39
PP Enabled RT DGPS Survey Configuration	4-44
PP Kinematic and PP DGPS Survey Configurations	4-45
PP Static Survey Configuration	4-49
Creating a Total Station Configuration	4-52
Creating TS Configuration in Contractor Mode	4-61
Configuration Setup	4-63
Coordinate System	4-63
Adding a Projection	4-65
Adding a Custom Datum	4-68
Adding a Geoid File	
Grid to/from Ground Transformation	4-72
Units	4-74
Display	4-76
Alarms	4-77
Global Settings	4-78
Customizing Menus	4-79
Setting Background Images	4-80
Chapter 5	E 4
Importing and Exporting Data	
Importing Data	
Import from Job	
Import from Device	
Import from File	
Points from Text File Formats	5-8
Points from AutoCAD DXF and AutoCAD	

Drawing Files ..... 5-10

Points from TDS Coordinates Format	5-11
Importing Lines	5-11
Importing Multiple Data Types	
Importing Roads	
Exporting Data	
Export to Job	
Export to Device	
Export to File	
Points to Text File Formats	5-20
Exporting Points to an ESRI Shape Format	
Points to TDS Coordinates	
Exporting Raw Data	
Exporting GPS Sessions to the Receiver	5-26
Chapter 6	
Storing Data	6_1
-	
Editing Points	
Storing Points Stand-alone Points	
Linework	
Linework Package	
Area	
Editing Codes	
Editing Point Lists	
Editing Layers	
Editing Linework	
Editing Areas	
Operating Raw Data	
Editing GPS Sessions	6-25
Editing Objects from the	
Main Map	6-27
Chapter 7	
Designing Roads	7-1
Editing Roads	
Editing Horizontal Alignments	
Adding a Line	
Adding a Curve	

Adding a Spiral	7-9
Intersection Point	7-11
Editing Vertical Alignments	7-12
Adding Vertical Grade	7-17
Adding a Curve	7-17
Adding Long Sections	
Editing X-Sect Templates	7-20
Editing Cross-Section Sets	7-22
Editing Roads from the Main Map	7-24
Chapter 8	
Surveying with Sokkia SSF	8-1
Performing GPS+ Surveys	
Localization	
Starting the Base	
Starting Base with Autonomous Position	
Config Radio	
Configure RE-S1 Repeater	
Multi Base	
mmGPS+ Options	8-12
Initializing mmGPS+	
Transmitter Calibration	
Sensor Initialization	
Performing a Topo Survey	8-18
OmniSTAR Status	
Beacon Status	8-22
Config BR-1	8-23
Performing an Auto Topo Survey	
Known Point Initialization	8-26
Cross-Section	8-27
Find Station/Chainage	8-28
Tape Dimension	8-29
Performing a Static Survey	8-31
Performing Total Station Surveys	8-32
Backsight Setup	8-32
Sideshot Setup	
Measuring Sideshot Sets	
Angle/Distance Sets	8-37

Resection	8-38
Remote Benchmarks	8-40
Remote Control	8-42
Cross-Section	8-43
Find Station	8-45
Tape Dimension	8-46
Missing Line	8-47
Auto Topo	8-48
Scanning	8-50
Scanning with Images	8-51
Scanning Without Images	8-58
Monitor	8-60
Performing Level Surveys	8-62
Two Peg Test	
Level Run	8-64
Chapter 9	• •
Staking Out	
Stakeout a Point	0_2
Stakeout a Point in Direction	9-8
Stakeout a Point in Direction Stakeout a Point List	9-8 9-10
Stakeout a Point in Direction Stakeout a Point List Stakeout a Line	9-8 9-10 9-11
Stakeout a Point in Direction Stakeout a Point List Stakeout a Line Stakeout a Curve	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13
Stakeout a Point in Direction Stakeout a Point List Stakeout a Line Stakeout a Curve Stakeout Line & Offset	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-15
Stakeout a Point in Direction Stakeout a Point List Stakeout a Line Stakeout a Curve Stakeout Line & Offset Stakeout Three Point Curve & Offsets	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-15 9-20
Stakeout a Point in Direction Stakeout a Point List Stakeout a Line Stakeout a Curve Stakeout Line & Offset Stakeout Three Point Curve & Offsets Stakeout Intersection & Offsets	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-15 9-20 9-22
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & Offsets	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-15 9-20 9-22 9-25
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & Offsets	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-15 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout Roads	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Slope	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28 9-31
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Real Time Road	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28 9-31 9-34
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Real Time RoadStakeout DTM	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28 9-31 9-34 9-37
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Real Time RoadStakeout Linework	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28 9-31 9-34 9-37 9-39
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Real Time RoadStakeout LineworkLevel Stakeout	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28 9-31 9-34 9-37 9-39 9-40
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Real Time RoadStakeout LineworkLevel StakeoutDL Staking a Point	9-8 9-10 9-11 9-13 9-20 9-22 9-25 9-26 9-28 9-31 9-34 9-37 9-39 9-40 9-40
Stakeout a Point in DirectionStakeout a Point ListStakeout a LineStakeout a CurveStakeout Line & OffsetStakeout Three Point Curve & OffsetsStakeout Intersection & OffsetsStakeout Curve & OffsetsStakeout Spiral & OffsetsStakeout RoadsStakeout Real Time RoadStakeout LineworkLevel Stakeout	$\begin{array}{c} 9-8\\ 9-10\\ 9-11\\ 9-13\\ 9-15\\ 9-20\\ 9-22\\ 9-25\\ 9-26\\ 9-28\\ 9-31\\ 9-34\\ 9-37\\ 9-39\\ 9-40\\ 9-40\\ 9-42\\ \end{array}$

Chapter 10	
COGO	10-1
Inverse	10-1
Two-Point Inverse	10-1
Inverse Point to Points List	10-2
Inverse Point to Line	10-3
Point in Direction	10-4
Intersection	10-5
Calculator	10-6
Curve Solutions	10-7
Curve	10-8
PI & Tangents	10-8
Three Pt Curve	10-9
Radius & Points	10-10
Area	10-11
By Points	10-11
Hinge	10-12
Line	
Corner Angle	10-15
Line Offset	10-15
Curve Offset	10-17
Road Offset	10-18
Adjust Points	10-19
Rotate	10-19
Translate	10-20
Scale	10-21
2D Transform	10-22
Traverse Adjustment	
Traverse	

#### Appendix A

mmGPS Operations	A-1
Resection	A-1
Field Calibration	A-8
mmGPS Options	A-14

#### Appendix B

Using Topcon Link with Sokkia SSF Job Files	<b>B-1</b>
Importing Sokkia SSF Jobs	B-2
Opening, Viewing, and Editing Sokkia SSF GPS File	es B-3
Editing Instrument Height on the Station	B-5
View Points Coordinates	B-5
Save the File	B-8
Converting a Sokkia SSF File to an AutoCAD File F	ormat
B-9	

# **Notes:**

# Preface

Thank you for purchasing your Topcon® receiver, Sokkia® survey product or accessory (the "Product"). The materials available in this manual (the "Manual") have been prepared by Topcon Positioning Systems, Inc. ("TPS") for owners of Topcon products. This Manual is designed to assist owners with the use of software (the "Software") to be used with the Product and its use is subject to these terms and conditions (the "Terms and Conditions").



Please read these Terms and Conditions carefully.

# **Terms and Conditions**

**USE** This product is designed to be used by a professional. The user should have a good knowledge of the safe use of the product and implement the types of safety procedures recommended by the local government protection agency for both private use and commercial job sites.

**COPYRIGHT** All information contained in this Manual is the intellectual property of, and copyrighted material of TPS. All rights are reserved. You may not use, access, copy, store, display, create derivative works of, sell, modify, publish, distribute, or allow any third party access to, any graphics, content, information or data in this Manual without TPS' express written consent and may only use such information for the care and operation of your receiver. The information and data in this Manual are a valuable asset of TPS and are developed by the expenditure of considerable work, time and money, and are the result of original selection, coordination and arrangement by TPS.

**TRADEMARKS** Topcon®, HiPer®, Sokkia Spectrum Survey Filed<sup>TM</sup>, Topcon Link<sup>TM</sup>, Topcon Tools<sup>TM</sup>, and Topcon Positioning Systems<sup>TM</sup> are trademarks or registered trademarks of TPS. Windows® and ActiveSync® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Bluetooth® is a registered trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and is used by Topcon Positioning Systems, Inc. under license. Sokkia Corporation and the names of Sokkia Corporation products referenced herein are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Sokkia Corporation. Satel is a trademark of Satel, Oy. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

**DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY EXCEPT FOR ANY** WARRANTIES IN AN APPENDIX OR A WARRANTY CARD ACCOMPANYING THE PRODUCT, THIS MANUAL AND THE RECEIVER ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS." THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES. TPS DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR USE OR PURPOSE. TPS AND ITS DISTRIBUTORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR TECHNICAL OR EDITORIAL ERRORS OR OMISSIONS CONTAINED HEREIN; NOR FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM THE FURNISHING. PERFORMANCE OR USE OF THIS MATERIAL OR THE RECEIVER. SUCH DISCLAIMED DAMAGES INCLUDE BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF TIME, LOSS OR DESTRUCTION OF DATA, LOSS OF PROFIT, SAVINGS OR REVENUE, OR LOSS OF THE PRODUCT'S USE. IN ADDITION TPS IS NOT RESPONSIBLE OR LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OR COSTS INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH OBTAINING SUBSTITUTE PRODUCTS OR SOFTWARE, CLAIMS BY OTHERS, INCONVENIENCE, OR ANY OTHER COSTS. IN ANY EVENT, TPS SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES OR OTHERWISE TO YOU OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY IN EXCESS OF THE PURCHASE PRICE FOR THE RECEIVER.

**LICENSE AGREEMENT** Use of any computer programs or software supplied by TPS or downloaded from a TPS website (the "Software") in connection with the receiver constitutes acceptance of these Terms

and Conditions in this Manual and an agreement to abide by these Terms and Conditions. The user is granted a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use such Software under the terms stated herein and in any case only with a single receiver or single computer. You may not assign or transfer the Software or this license without the express written consent of TPS. This license is effective until terminated. You may terminate the license at any time by destroying the Software and Manual. TPS may terminate the license if you fail to comply with any of the Terms or Conditions. You agree to destroy the Software and manual upon termination of your use of the receiver. All ownership, copyright and other intellectual property rights in and to the Software belong to TPS. If these license terms are not acceptable, return any unused software and manual.

**CONFIDENTIALITY** This Manual, its contents and the Software (collectively, the "Confidential Information") are the confidential and proprietary information of TPS. You agree to treat TPS' Confidential Information with a degree of care no less stringent that the degree of care you would use in safeguarding your own most valuable trade secrets. Nothing in this paragraph shall restrict you from disclosing Confidential Information to your employees as may be necessary or appropriate to operate or care for the receiver. Such employees must also keep the Confidentiality Information confidential. In the event you become legally compelled to disclose any of the Confidential Information, you shall give TPS immediate notice so that it may seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy.

**WEBSITE; OTHER STATEMENTS** No statement contained at the TPS website (or any other website) or in any other advertisements or TPS literature or made by an employee or independent contractor of TPS modifies these Terms and Conditions (including the Software license, warranty and limitation of liability).

**SAFETY** Improper use of the receiver can lead to injury to persons or property and/or malfunction of the product. The receiver should only be repaired by authorized TPS warranty service centers. Users should review and heed the safety warnings in an Appendix.

**MISCELLANEOUS** The above Terms and Conditions may be amended, modified, superseded, or canceled, at any time by TPS. The

above Terms and Conditions will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of California, without reference to conflict of laws.

### **Manual Conventions**

This manual uses the following conventions:

Example	Description
File ▶ Exit	Tap the File menu and tap Exit.
Enter	Indicates the button or key labeled Enter.
Торо	Indicates the name of a dialog box or screen.
Notes	Indicates a field on a dialog box or screen, or a tab within a dialog box or screen.



Supplementary information that can help you configure, maintain, or set up a system.



Supplementary information that can have an affect on system operation, system performance, measurements, personal safety.

# Introduction

Sokkia Spectrum Survey Field is Topcon Sokkia's survey software available for hand-held controllers. Sokkia SSF is used for surveying, common layout, and GIS purposes including:

- Field data collection with Topcon GPS receivers; Sokkia, Topcon, Nikon and Leica Total Stations; and Topcon Digital Levels
- Roads design to create cross section templates, horizontal, and vertical alignments
- Stakeout designed objects
- Data conversions to a variety of file formats
- COGO calculations

Sokkia SSF installs on hand-held controllers that run Windows® CE operating system, such as Sokkia's SHC2500, Topcon's FC-2000, FC-2200, FC-2,500, FC-200 (with Windows Mobile 5 as well) and the integrated controller of GMS-2 and GMS-2 Pro. Topcon Link PC software is included with Sokkia SSF providing data integration with your current office software.

Also, Sokkia SSF 7.3 for Windows PC is available from Topcon's website (www.topconpositioning.com).

It will operate in a "demonstration" mode, allowing 25 points to be added to a job. To fully activate, a separate license must be purchased.

# Sokkia SSF on Controller

The Sokkia SSF setup file will first be loaded onto a computer. To install Sokkia SSF onto the controller, use ActiveSync and a connection between the computer and the controller receiving the software download.



Microsoft® ActiveSync® must be installed on the computer before installing Sokkia SSF.



ActiveSync is available for free from the Microsoft website. (For downloading, access the website http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/).

#### **System Requirements**

Minimum system requirements includes display 240x320 or 320x240 pixels, 64 MB RAM and 50 MB flash disk space (internal), and Windows® CE version 4.0 or higher.

### ActiveSync

Using ActiveSync, the controller can exchange data to a computer via USB cable.

- 1. Install ActiveSync in the computer and turn on the controller.
- 2. Connect the controller to the computer with the USB cable.
- 3. The controller will give the prompt, *Connecting to Host*.
- 4. The computer will prompt to set up a partnership or set up as a guest. Select the desired type of connection.
- 5. Once a connection has been established, the ActiveSync window will display on the computer.

#### Installing Sokkia SSF

Use the steps below to install Sokkia SSF onto the computer and controller.

1. Run SokkiaSSFSetup.exe on your computer. The *Welcome* screen displays (Figure 1-1).

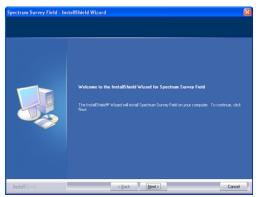


Figure 1-1. Welcome Screen

2. Review the *License Agreement* (Figure 1-2).



Figure 1-2. License Agreement

- To accept the terms and continue, click the "I accept..." radio button and click **Next**.
- To decline the terms and quit installing Sokkia SSF, click the "I do not accept..." radio button and click **Next**. The

InstallShield Wizard will close and Sokkia SSF will not install onto the computer or controller.

3. Select the features to install (Figure 1-3) and click Next.

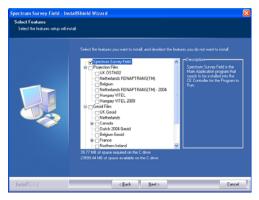


Figure 1-3. Select Features to Install

- 4. After detecting device information, the wizard will begin the installation process.
- 5. Click Install to begin (Figure 1-4 on page 1-4).



Figure 1-4. Select Device

During the setup process, installation files are copied to the appropriate directories in your computer for ActiveSync to access.

Once finished, Sokkia SSF installation accesses ActiveSync and launches Add/Remove Programs to install Sokkia SSF in the controller (Figure 1-5).



Figure 1-5. Setup Status

If the controller is disconnected from the computer, the following screen displays (Figure 1-6). After connecting the controller and computer, click **Retry** to continue.



Figure 1-6. Install Completion Pending Controller Connection

ActiveSync starts the Add/Remove Programs process, which automatically detects an available installation and attempts to install it on the controller (Figure 1-7).



Figure 1-7. Data Retrieved From Mobile Device

6. Click **Yes** at the *Installing Applications* screen (Figure 1-8) to install Sokkia SSF into the default directory in the controller.

1	Installing Appl	ications			
	Install "Sokkia Sp	ectrum Survey	Field" using the de	efault application	install directory?
		Yes	No	Cancel	

Figure 1-8. Installing Sokkia SSF

If the controller does not have space available (Figure 1-9), a prompt will display to delete some files or programs to make room for Sokkia SSF, or to select other destination media.

Error Copying File SURBCOX	Select Destination Media	×
There is not enough free disk space on the mobile device.	Save In: Main Memory	
Delete one or more files to free disk space and then try again.	Space required: Space available:	15 166.8 K 15 013.7 K
OK	ОК	Cancel

Figure 1-9. Delete Files to Provide Space or Select Destination Media

7. After clicking **Yes**, ActiveSync copies the installation file (CAB file) from the computer to the controller.

Add/Remove Programs			
Select a program's check box if you want to install it on your mobile device, or clear the check box if you want to remove the program from your device.			
Note: If a program that you installed is not listed, the program was not designed to be used on your mobile device.			
Installing Applications 5 W O R D			
Installing TPS TopSURV			
Cancel			
Space required for selected programs:			
Space available on device:			
Install program into the default installation folder			
Remove from both locations			
To remove the selected program from both your device and this computer, click Remove.			
OK Cancel Help			

Figure 1-10. Installation Complete

8. Once the transfer completes, follow the steps indicated on the controller's screen to complete the Sokkia SSF installation.

Then the *Setup Status* screen displays to configure software installation. When finished, the *InstallSheild Wizard Complete* screen displays.

- 9. Click Finish to exit the install program.
- 10. Once the installation completes, the Sokkia SSF icon will display on the controller screen to start Sokkia SSF.

#### Uninstalling Sokkia SSF

The Remove Programs tool in Windows CE or through the Add/ Remove Programs tool in ActiveSync both uninstall (remove) Sokkia SSF from the controller.



Removing Sokkia SSF from the controller is recommended before installing a software upgrade. Be sure to save all necessary job files first.

# **Starting Sokkia SSF**

To start Sokkia SSF, tap the Sokkia SSF icon on the controller screen and then press the **Enter** button. Upon initial startup, Sokkia SSF requires an access code to run (Figure 1-11). Contact a Topcon representative to acquire the necessary codes.

- *Key Value* the identification number of the device; record to give to a Topcon representative.
- Activation IDs the fields in which to enter the security codes received from a Topcon representative to activate either one or more of the following purchased modes: TS, Contractor, Robotic, GPS+, GIS (RT DGPS and PP DGPS), Roads, and mmGPS.



Figure 1-11. Security

Once entered, the access codes are saved in the hidden *tsv\_setup* file in the directory where Sokkia SSF is located.

To view existing codes or add a new code, tap the Sokkia Logo Help

Icon **we** in the top-left corner of the screen and select the *Activate Modules* option.

NOTICEIf upgrading existing Sokkia SSF of previous<br/>version to Sokkia SSF 7.3, the updated security key<br/>is required to complete the installation of this<br/>upgrade.<br/>For help in acquiring this security key, contact<br/>topsurv\_updates@topcon.com.

### **Demo Mode**

Upon initial startup, a Demo version of Sokkia SSF is accessible after tapping either **OK** or **Cancel** on the *Security* screen. To run the demo version, tap **OK** on the warning message that displays (Figure 1-12).



Figure 1-12. Access to Demo

A full-featured demo version of Sokkia SSF will be available with operational data limited. This demo version can store up to 25 surveyed points and roads of 100 meters in length.

# **Getting Started**

Sokkia SSF initially creates a Default job upon program installation. By default, all jobs are stored in the Job folder of the Sokkia SSF directory (Figure 2-1).

SOKKIA Oper	Job	ОК
	-	
Job List		
🔅 Default		
Created:	09/30/2007	22:33
Modified:	09/30/2007	22:33
۱۱	TPS\TopSURV	Jobs
Exit	New Browse	Open

Figure 2-1. Open Job

- **Open –** makes the Default job current and opens the main screen (see Figure 2-6 on page 2-5).
- New press to create a new job.
- Exit quits the program.
- **Browse** press to display browse directories to navigate to a desired job. Highlight the file and press **OK** to open the job from a remote directory (Figure 2-2 on page 2-2).



Figure 2-2. Open Existing Job

Sokkia SSF job's files are made universal for using on controllers and personal computers. They have the *tsj* extension and need no conversion. You can transfer the \*.tsj files between Windows CE and Windows PC databases directly using:

- A flash memory card and the PC card reader.
- Copy/paste procedure and ActiveSync connection.



If the job has photo notes and the job history, be sure to copy these folders from the directory where the job resides. The copied job will work correctly but the previous job history will be lost.

- Topcon Link conversion utility installed on the PC (For detail see "Using Topcon Link with Sokkia SSF Job Files" on page B-1) and ActiveSync connection.
- Topcon Tools data processing software installed on the PC and ActiveSync connection.
- Sokkia SSF PC installed on the PC through import/export procedure from/to the Device and ActiveSync connection.

### **Opening Old Jobs**

To open a job created in a previous version of Sokkia SSF, click **Job > Open Job** and tap the **Browse** button in the **Open Job** screen (Figure 2-2 on page 2-2). Then select the *Ts6 Job Files* (\*.*tsv*) type, navigate to the desired tsv job, highlight it, and press **OK** (Figure 2-3).

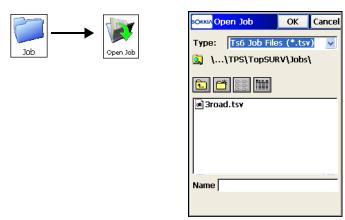


Figure 2-3. Open Old Job

Tapping **OK** starts upgrading the job. Tap the **Cancel** button to abort upgrading. When the process is complete, the **Cancel** button turns into the **Done** button (Figure 2-4 on page 2-4), which opens the main screen for the upgraded job.



Figure 2-4. Job Upgrade Progress

After pressing the **Done** button, the \*.tsv file turns into the \*.tsj file and the *Archive* folder is created in the directory where the \*.tsv file was located. This folder stores the *.tsv* jobs. If the job had a job history, a directory using the same name as the job, is also created to store the \**.xml* file with the job history (Figure 2-5).

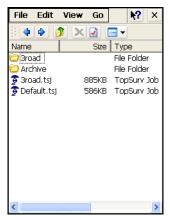


Figure 2-5. Upgraded Jobs

# **Automatic Backup of Jobs**

To increase the reliability of work with jobs in Sokkia SSF, a backup copy is automatically created of the current job. This automatic renewal occurs about every ten minutes and is safely stored with a new name, i.e., *file\_name!YYY-MM-DD!.tsj.bak* in a folder where the original \*.tsj file is located.

Sokkia SSF will create a separate \*.*bak* file for the current job every time the user opens the \*.tsj file during the day with another date, but there cannot be more than three such files. If the \*.tsj file is opened in subsequent days, the \*.bak files previously formed will be overwritten to the ones with the newer dates.

If, for any reason, there is a problem opening the original \*.ts file in Sokkia SSF, Topcon Tools, or Topcon Link, you can rename the latest \*.bak file to the \*.tsj file and try to open the renamed file.

# Main Screen

The Sokkia SSF main screen opens to work in the current job (Figure 2-6).



Figure 2-6. Sokkia SSF Main Screen



Sokkia SSF has two implementations of graphical user interface: Icon-based and List-based. By default, Sokkia SSF uses the Icon-based interface for fast and easy program operation. To toggle between the Icon and List Menus

(Figure 2-7), tap the *Topcon Logo Help* Icon in the top-left corner of the screen and select the *Switch Menus* option.



#### Figure 2-7. List Menu

#### **Title Bar**

The title bar of the main menu screen shows the name of the job that is open and the following icons (Table 2-1).

lcon	Description
SOKKIA	Topcon Logo Help Icon – opens a pop-up menu giving access to the help files and some options specific to the current open screen
<b>B</b>	Controller Power Status Icon – shows power status
<b>9</b>	Reconnect Icon – reconnects other Bluetooth enabled devices to the controller
3	Connection Status Icon – shows connection status

Table 2-1. Title Bar Icons

lcon	Description
×	Exit Icon – closes Sokkia SSF.
•	Return Icon – returns to the previous menu. When in a submenu, the Exit Icon turns into the this button.

Table 2-1. Title Bar Icons (Continued)

When within a menu option, the title bar displays the *Topcon Logo Help* Icon, the name of the open screen, and any system buttons (e.g., **OK**, **Cancel**, **Finish**) required for various operations (Figure 2-2 on page 2-2).

#### **Main Icons**

The Sokkia SSF Icon Menu on the main screen contains the following icons to provide access to job configuration, setup, display, and other jobsite functions, and to control data (Table 2-2):

lcon	Description
Job	Job – opens a submenu to create, open, delete a job or get information about an active job.
	Configure – opens a submenu to create or change a configuration for a job. The icon changes its appearance and reflects the instrument set for use in the current job.
Export	Export – opens a submenu to export job data to a new job, controller or a file.
Import	Import – opens a submenu to import data from a job, controller or a file.
Edit Job	Edit Job – opens a submenu to edit the job data.
Edit Roads	Edit Roads – opens a submenu to edit roads.

Table 2-2. Main Menu Icons

Icon	Description
Setup GPS	Setup Base – sets up GPS surveying.
	Setup – sets up backsight and occupation points to start a Total Station survey.
Survey	Survey – opens a submenu to conduct a survey.
Stake	Stake – opens a submenu to stake out objects.
	COGO – opens a submenu to calculate cogo tasks.
Map	Map – opens the map for the current job.
Obs Mode	Mode – switches between GPS and Total Station instruments for a survey.

 Table 2-2. Main Menu Icons (Continued)

### **Viewing Port Traffic**

To view or save to a file incoming and outgoing traffic information of a controller port connected with Sokkia SSF, tap the *Topcon Logo* 

*Help* Icon in the top-left corner of the *Icon Menu* screen and select the *Port Data Logging* option.

1. The *Port Logging* screen (Figure 2-8 on page 2-9) initially shows no data. Tap the *Help* Icon in the upper-left corner of the screen to open a pop-up menu and select one of the following options:

- *Show incoming port data* check mark to view incoming data.
- Show outgoing port data check mark to view outgoing data.
- *Pause logging to screen* check mark to freeze the show of port traffic.

sokki/ <mark>Port Logging</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Port traffic		
P5009 R DL028.DL1NK,1,{C,C,0000,95 0}@A3 [[1001F ~~005 P601E?8?1□yd@ DP00EW??.".?. S6012!*.?]@.l.cdr.«.R GT007.5 P5009 R DL028.DL1NK,1,{C,C,0000,95 0}.@A3	.h@@.B	
001F		~
Log to file Append		

Figure 2-8. Port Logging

2. Check mark the *Log to file* box to save the data to a file. When the *Save File* screen (Figure 2-9) displays, assign a name and select a desired directory in the controller to save the file.

soкки <mark>л Save File</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Type: Text Files (*	.txt)	~
Storage Card\	rps\	
TopSURV		
Name comm.log.txt		

Figure 2-9. Save File

3. Tap **OK** to return to the *Port Logging* screen to view the data being saved to the file. The file name is also shown on the screen (Figure 2-10).



Figure 2-10. Logging to File

4. Check mark the *Append* box to add new data to the existing file on every start of Sokkia SSF. Press the **OK** button to confirm the operation.

# **Accessing Help Files**

Tap the *Topcon Logo Help* Icon in the top-left corner of any screen and select the *Help* option to open the general *Sokkia SSF Help* topics or a specific option for the current screen (Figure 2-11).

SOKKIA Default	📋 🚯 💌
Spectrum Survey Field Help	×
✎凵←⇒❷健 ≝글	
	<b>_</b>
Spectrum	5
Survey Field	
Help	
-	<u> </u>

Figure 2-11. Sokkia SSF General Help Topics

# **Before Surveying**

To start surveying with Sokkia SSF, make several preparations of the available equipment (see "Preparation" on page 3-1), and create a job to perform specific tasks on the jobsite (see "Creating a New Job" on page 4-1).

The following sections describe the various Sokkia SSF functions to assist in getting started with the software.

NOTICE

Data corruption can occur during data collection if the controller is low on power. If a warning about low power level displays, save and close the current job.

# **Notes:**

# **Preparation**

## Global Navigation Satellite System (GPS+) Setup

- 1. Plumb the survey antenna over the mark and switch on the receiver and the controller.
- 2. If the receiver and the controller are Bluetooth® enabled, set the Instrument type to GPS+ and check the Bluetooth option in Sokkia SSF (change this setting later in the *Observation Mode* screen).

To change the Bluetooth device that the controller is connected to, click the Reconnect icon  $\bigcirc$  in the upper right corner of the main screen.

3. If the receiver or the controller are not Bluetooth enabled, or the Bluetooth option is unchecked, connect the receiver to the controller with the cable and set the Instrument type to GPS+ in Sokkia SSF (change this setting later in the *Observation Mode* screen) (Figure 3-1 on page 3-2).



Figure 3-1. Observation Mode – GPS

## **Total Station (TS) Setup**

- 1. Set up a tripod and then center the instrument over the mark.
- 2. By adjusting the tripod legs, center the cross hairs on the ground mark. Complete the process by using the leveling screws of the instrument so that the bubble indicates a level position. Switch on the total station and the controller.
- 3. If the total station and the controller are Bluetooth enabled, perform the following operations:
  - In the total station select Bluetooth option and set PIN code.
  - In Sokkia SSF set the Instrument type to Total Station in the *Observation Mode* screen; select the TS model and set the Connection mode to Bluetooth TS; enable the Bluetooth option in the *Observation Mode* screen.



Figure 3-2. Observation Mode – Total Station

• Select the TS from the list of devices and set the Passkey value to PIN code (use the same code used in the total station).

To change the Bluetooth device that the controller is

connected to, click the Reconnect icon  $[\mathbf{Q}_{\mathbf{A}}]$  in the upper right corner of the main screen.

4. If the total station or the controller are not Bluetooth enabled, or the Bluetooth option is no check marked, connect the controller to the total station with the cable and set the *Instrument* type to Total Station in Sokkia SSF. Make sure the data transfer parameters in the total station correspond to those in the controller.

## **Level Setup**

- 1. Set up the instrument in a desired location, with the tripod legs well spread and tapped into the ground.
- 2. By adjusting the tripod legs, roughly level the instrument. Complete the process by turning the level screws of the instrument to center the bubble within the circle. Switch on the instrument and the controller. Make sure that in the level the Out Module is set to RS-232C and the Measure option is selected from the Menu.
- 3. Connect the controller to the instrument with the cable and set the Instrument type to Total Station in Sokkia SSF.



Figure 3-3. Observation Mode – Level

# **Creating a New Job**

Follow the procedure below to begin working with Sokkia SSF and to create a New Job file.

 Tap the Mode icon on the main screen and select the survey mode, GPS+ or Total Station, then tap OK (Figure 4-1). Choose Contractor Mode in Total Station survey mode for use by non-surveyors for Topo and Stakeout with total stations. Choose Total Station survey mode to configure a Level survey.

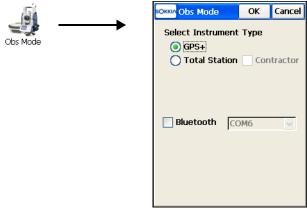


Figure 4-1. Observation Mode

2. To create a new job, tap Job ➤ New Job or tap the New button on the Open Job screen during initial startup (see Figure 2-1 on page 2-1). The New Job screen displays (see Figure 4-2 on page 4-2). Enter the Name of the job and corresponding information (that is, the name of the surveyor and any necessary comments). The date is stored automatically. Tap Next to move to the next screen. At any stage, select the Finish button to create a new job. See the following sections to create a new job for your mode of survey.

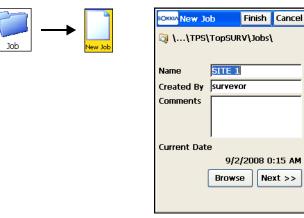


Figure 4-2. New Job

A Job file contains all the pertinent data for the work being done: settings of the performed work and information on the Survey Configuration.

A Survey Configuration is a set of settings, such as instrument parameters or radio settings, which are independent of the job (one configuration can be used on several jobs).



Configuration settings are applied to the equipment only after opening a screen that measures and stores data in the job file.

Survey configurations are stored in the *Styles.tsstyles* file in the Sokkia SSF directory.

3. By default all job files are stored in the Job folder of the Sokkia SSF directory. To change the location of the job being created, tap **Browse** on the *New Job* screen.



Tap **Finish** to make the new job current and use the settings from the previously open job.

4. On the *Survey Style* screen (Figure 4-3 on page 4-3), select the Survey Configuration, for both the GPS+ and TS and tap Next. A Survey Configuration is a set of parameters that describe

work conditions and depend upon the instrument used for the survey.

The last open configuration will initially display.

SOKKIA Survey Style	Finish	Cancel
Select the Configur Job or create a New Configuration.		r the
GPS+ Config		
Name My RTK	~	
TS Config		
Name My Conven	tiona 🔽	
<< Bac	k Ne	ext >>

Figure 4-3. Select Survey Configuration

See the following sections for procedures to create and edit survey configurations.

- "Creating a GPS+ Configuration" on page 4-3
- "Creating a Total Station Configuration" on page 4-52



A user-friendly Wizard interface guides you through the steps to create a job configuration.

## **Creating a GPS+ Configuration**

A new configuration is performed with the help of a Wizard.

When creating a GPS+ configuration, use pre-defined configurations or create new ones. The pre-defined configurations are listed in dropdown menus in the corresponding fields. In the GPS+ Configuration field, choose one of the pre-defined configurations or tap the **List** 

.... button to create a new one or edit the parameters of an existing configuration. The *Configurations* screen displays.

The *Configurations* screen contains a list of available GPS+ configurations (Figure 4-4). Either edit an existing configuration or create a new configuration.



Figure 4-4. Create/Edit a Configuration

- 1. To create a new configuration, tap the Add button (Figure 4-4).
- 2. On the *Srv* (survey) screen, choose the configuration type (either *RTK*, *Network RTK*, *Real Time DGPS*, *Network DGPS*, *PP Static*, *PP Kinematic*, or *PP DGPS*) and enter the name of the configuration (Figure 4-5).

sokkia <mark>Srv</mark>		Finish	Cancel
Name Type	<mark>style 1</mark> RTK		
mmGPS	ocessing + ion Mode		
		Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-5. Configure an RTK Survey

For Network RTK, Network DGPS and RT DGPS survey modes, select the corrections type (Figure 4-6):

- *VRS, FKP, Single Base* or *External Config* for Network RTK and Network DGPS surveys.
- User Base, Beacon, SBAS, CDGPS, OmniSTAR-VBS or OmniSTAR-HP for RT and Network DGPS surveys.

SOXKIA Sry Finish Cance	U I		Finish Cancel
Name My Network RTK Type Network RTK S Corrections VRS VRS		Name Type Corrections	My RT DGPS Real Time DGPS
FKP Single Base External Config mmGPS+ Simulation Mode		Post Proc	Beacon SBAS CDGPS OmniSTAR-VBS OmniSTAR-HP
Next >>	]		Next >>

Figure 4-6. Configure a Network RTK, Network DGPS, and RT DGPS

- 3. Post Processing check mark and enable to configure a post processing survey type in either RTK, Network RTK, Network DGPS, RT DGPS mode.
- 4. *mmGPS*+ check mark and enable to configure a mmGPS+ aided survey type in RTK and Network RTK mode.
- 5. *Simulation Mode* check mark and enable to run Sokkia SSF GPS mode in a GPS simulation mode.

If *Simulation Mode* is selected, the *Set Simulator* icon becomes available in the **Edit Job** menu.

- 6. Depending on the mode, continue creating the configuration:
  - For RTK see page 4-6.
  - For Network RTK and Network DGPS see page 4-28.
  - For RT DGPS see page 4-39.
  - For PP Static survey mode see page 4-49.

• For PP Kinematic and PP DGPS see page 4-45.

### **RTK Survey Configuration**

Real time kinematic (RTK) surveying is used for topographic survey and stakeout, and is the most precise method of real-time surveying.

RTK requires at least two receivers (Base and Rover) collecting navigation data simultaneously and being linked via a communication system. The Base receiver is usually at a known location and serves as a reference station. The Base receiver collects carrier phase measurements, generates RTK corrections, and transmits this data to the Rover. The Rover receiver processes its carrier phase observations with the received corrections, computing its relative position. The closer the Rover is to the Base, the higher the probability of determining the integer values of ambiguities. Typically, the distance between the Base and Rover should not be more than 10-15 km.

To enable logging Base and Rover data for post processing in RTK survey, check and enable the *Post Processing* box in the *Survey* screen.

To configure a mmGPS+ aided RTK survey, check and enable the *mmGPS*+ box on the *Survey* screen.

After naming the configuration and selecting its type, tap **Next** on the *Survey* screen (Figure 4-5 on page 4-4) and continue below to finish the configuration for an RTK survey.

- 1. Set the parameters for the Base Receiver (Figure 4-7), and tap **Next**:
  - Select *Receiver Model* of the Topcon receiver being used for survey. Select either *GR-3*, *GMS-2/GMS-2 Pro*, *GMS X*, *NET G3*, or *Topcon Generic* for any other Topcon receiver.
  - Set *Elevation Mask* not to use data from satellites below this elevation.
  - Select *RTK Format* of the Base receiver corrections transmitted to the Rover.

• Select the TPS Antenna type from the list and set the height and its type (either *Vertical* measured to the antenna reference point or *Slant* measured to the antenna edge).

soкки <mark>Base Recvr</mark>		Finish	Cancel
Receiver Model	Торс	on Gei	neric 🔽
Elevation Mask	10	de	eg
RTK Format	CMR+	-	~
Antenn HiPer Li Ant Ht 0.000 Slant	te/Litı m	•	<b>T</b> s
Peripherals <<	: Back	Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-7. Configure Base Receiver

- Press the **Peripherals** button to enable the *Multiple Ports* option if needed to transmit data from different ports of the base receiver to use for peripherals (see Figure 4-8 on page 4-8).
- Select the *Receiver Settings* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper left corner of the *Base Receiver* screen to turn charging mode of the receiver battery off as needed.
- If it is necessary to use relative parameters at the base with CMR+ data transmission, select the *Use Relative Calibrations* option from the **Help Icon** menu.

Note: You can select this option when editing the base.

By default, Sokkia SSF uses Absolute calibration offsets for antennas.



Figure 4-8. Peripherals

2. Set the Base Radio – choose the modem to be used and its parameters, and tap **Next** (Figure 4-9).

sOккiл <mark>Bas</mark>	e Radio	Finish	Cancel
Radio M	odem		
Intern	al HiPer Lite	e	~
Receive	r Port Conn	ected to	Radio
Port	C		$\sim$
Baud	38400		~
Data	8		~
Parity	None		~
Stop	1		<b>~</b>
		Defaul	ts
	<< B	ack Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-9. Configure Base Radio

If Multiple Ports are set for peripherals (see Figure 4-8), depending on the number of ports selected, there can be several radios for correction data output.

 Custom modems use a standard set of parameters: port, parity, the number of data bits, the baud rate and the number of stop bits. Tap the **Default** button to set default settings for the port. AirLink GPRS, CDMA, CDPD<sup>1</sup>, CDMA2000, Generic, Sierra Wireless MP200 CDPD and Internal HiPer Pro modem types do not require additional parameters.

Other modems require additional parameters to be set. These parameters are available for setting in the *Base Radio Parameters* screen.

• For Digital UHF modems (Internal GR-3 Digital UHF, Internal HiPer Digital UHF, TRL-2 and TRL-35 External Digital UHF), set the operation protocol and modulation type (Figure 4-10).

<sup>зОккил</sup> Base Ra	adio Par <mark>Fini</mark> s	sh Cancel
Protocol Modulation	Simplex DBPSK	×
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 4-10. Parameters for Digital UHF Modems

• Pacific Crest and Internal HiPer (Pacific Crest) modems need a channel and sensitivity to be chosen (Figure 4-11 on page 4-10).

CDPD stands for "Cellular Digital Packet Data". CDPD is an open packet data service, defined as an autonomous overlay network, specified for the cellular TDMA network.

<sup>SOKKIA</sup> Base Ra	adio Par <mark>Fini</mark> s	sh Cancel
Channel	þ	~
Sensitivity	Low	<b>V</b>
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 4-11. Pacific Crest Radio Parameters

• For FH915 modem (Internal Hiper® Lite), set the operating channel of the modem (Figure 4-12).

sOkkiл <mark>Base</mark> I	Radio Par Fini	sh Cancel
Channel	1	<u>~</u>
	,	
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 4-12. Parameters for the FH915 Modem

• For FH915Plus modem (Internal HiPer Lite+ FH915Plus, Internal GR-3 FH915Plus and RE-S1 radio), in addition to the operating channel, select the territory (North America, Australia or New Zealand) to adjust the frequency range and RF power level for the modem and the operating protocol to communicate with different types of FH915 modem at the base/rover side. FH915 Ext is recommended if all receivers on the jobsite are equipped with FH915Plus radios only (Figure 4-13),

зоккіл <mark>Base</mark> R	adio Par Finish Cancel
Location	North America 🛛 🐱
Protocol	FH915 Ext 🔽
Channel	1
	<< Back Next >>

Figure 4-13. Parameters for FH915+ Modems

• For the Satel modem, set the model, channel and frequency of connection (Figure 4-14).

sOkkin <mark>Base Ra</mark>	dio Par Finish	Cancel
Model Channel Frequency	3Asd ▼ B ▼ 469.5000	MHz
	< Back Ne	ext >>

Figure 4-14. Satel Radio Parameters

• For HiPerXT UHF modem, set the protocol, channel, and power (Figure 4-15 on page 4-12).

sOккил <mark>Base Ra</mark>	dio Par <mark>Fini</mark>	sh Cancel
Protocol	PDL	<u> </u>
Channel	0	<b>~</b>
Power	2W	<b>_</b>
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 4-15. UHF Modem

• For AirLink CDMA (Multicast UDP), set IP addresses for data transmission from the Base Station to more than one Rover Receiver using CDMA modems (Figure 4-16).

Address to Add 225.0.055
IP Addresses list
225.0.055
Delete Add
<< Back Next >>

Figure 4-16. Base Multicast Parameters

• For the Internal HiPer GSM, Internal HiPerXT GSM, Internal CR-3(GSM), Internal CR-3Satel(GSM), Motorola V60, Motorola V710, MultiTech GSM/GPRS, Siemens TC35, Siemens M20, Wavecom Fastrack GSM or Nextel i58sr Cell Phone modem types, set the Base PIN (see Figure 4-17 on page 4-13).

sokkin <mark>Base R</mark> a	adio Par Finish Cancel
Base PIN	1111
	<< Back Next >>

Figure 4-17. Base Cell Phone Parameters

4. Set parameters for the Rover Receiver, and tap Next.

SOKKIA Rover Recy	r F	inish	Cancel
Receiver Model	Торсо	on Ge	neric 🔽
Elevation Mask	10	de	eg
RTK Format	CMR+		~
Antenn HiPer Li	te/Lit(		
Ant Ht 2.000	m		H
Vertica	~		
Peripherals <<	: Back	Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-18. Configure RTK Rover Receiver

- Select *Receiver Model* of the Topcon receiver being used for survey, either *GR-3*, *GMS-2/GMS-2 Pro*, *GMS X*, *NET G3*, or *Topcon Generic* for any other Topcon receiver.
- Set *Elevation Mask* not to use data from satellites below this elevation.
- Select *RTK Format* of the which needs to coincide with this set for the Base station.

- Select the TPS Antenna type from the list and set the height and its type, either *Vertical* (measured to the antenna reference point) or *Slant* (measured to the antenna edge).
- 5. Press the **Peripherals** button if peripherals are used.
  - To output NMEA messages, check mark the *NMEA Ports* box and select the number of ports for output.
  - To input data from peripherals, check mark the *Multiple Ports* box and set the number of ports.
  - To use a hand held laser measurement system, check mark the *External Laser* box and select the device the laser is connected to. Press the **Parameters** button to configure the laser device. For this configuration, see "Laser Configuration" on page 4-23.

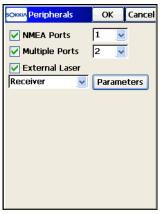


Figure 4-19. Rover Receiver Options

- 6. Select the *Receiver Settings* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper left corner of the *Rover Receiver* screen, to turn charging mode of the receiver battery off as needed.
- If it is necessary to use Relative antenna model at the base station that transmits CMR+ data, check mark the *Relative calibrations on Base* box from the Help Icon menu. By default, Sokkia SSF 7.3 uses Absolute calibration offsets for antennas. Also, you can select this option when editing the Base.

- 8. To use the *CSD* form of data transmission for receiving RTK corrections through a cellular phone used as a modem, select the *RTK protocol* option from the **Help Icon** menu in the upper left corner of the screen (Figure 4-19 on page 4-14).
- 9. Set the Rover Radio in a manner similar to the Base Radio setting (see Figure 4-9 on page 4-8) and tap **Next**.

If Multiple Ports are set for peripherals (see Figure 4-19 on page 4-14), depending on the number of ports selected, there can be up to two *Rover Radio* screens to configure radios for data input.



Use only one radio to receive correction from the Base.

If NMEA Ports are set (see Figure 4-19 on page 4-14), depending on the number of output ports selected, there can be up to two *Config: Output Radio* screens to configure radios for NMEA data output.

 For a mmGPS+ aided RTK survey, on the *mmGPS+ Params* screen, select options to use a mmGPS+ system (Figure 4-20 on page 4-16). For this configuration see "mmGPS+ Configuration" on page 4-25.



When measuring the height of the rover antenna, include the height of the PZS-1 sensor with a 5/8 inch plug.

зокки <mark>mmGPS+</mark> Parms	Finish	Cancel
Receiver Port	D	~
Sensor Gain	Auto	~
Height Difference Lim	nit	
0.300	m	
<< Ba	:k Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-20. Configuration of mmGPS+ Parameters

 On the *Survey Parms* screen, enter *Survey* parameters and tap Next (Figure 4-21). These parameters can be changed by pressing the Settings button from any *Survey* screen in GPS+ mode.

SOKKIA	Srv Parms	5	Finish	Cance	J
Solu	ition Type				
F	ix Only			~	Í
NI	D Accept um Meas to recision (m)		3		
Hz	0.0150	Ve	ert 0.1	0300	
Auto Met	<b>o Topo</b> — hod	By H	z Dist	~	
Inte	rval	15.0	D n	٦	
		<< Ba	ick [	Next >>	

Figure 4-21. Survey Parameters (RTK)

- Select the *Solution Type* filter to be used for data logging (Fix Only; Fix and Float; Fix, Float, DGPS; or All).
- Set the *Auto Accept* conditions for a simple Topo survey: number of measurements to be averaged and acceptable horizontal and vertical precision.

- Set *Auto Topo* survey parameters: method of automatic data logging and the interval in corresponding units.
- 12. To define the incremental value for the numbering of survey points, on the *Point Properties* screen, select the *Point Increment by* number from the drop-down list (Figure 4-22) or from the **Help Icon** menu in the upper left corner of the *Srv Parms* screen.

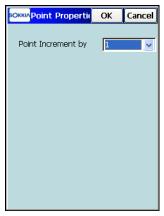


Figure 4-22. Set the Point Properties Option

- 13. On the *Stk Parms* screen, enter *Stakeout* parameters and tap **Next** (Figure 4-23 on page 4-18). These parameters can be changed by pressing the **Settings** button from any Stakeout screen in GPS+ mode.
- Set the horizontal distance tolerance and the reference direction.
- Select the Solution Type filter to be used for data logging.
- Set the *Auto Accept* settings for Stakeout which are separate from the Survey auto-accept settings: number of measurements to be averaged and acceptable horizontal and vertical precision.

sOккin <mark>Stk Parms</mark>	Finish	Cancel
Hz Dist Tolerance	0.0500	m
Reference Direction		
Moving Direction		~
Solution Type		
Fix Only		~
Auto Accept Num Meas to Avg Precision (m) Hz 0.0150 V << Ba	3 /ert 0.0 ack No	300 ext >>

Figure 4-23. Stakeout Parameters

14. To display the icon for the staked point on the map, select the *Display* option from the menu in the upper left corner of the *Stk Parms* screen (Figure 4-23). On the *Staked Point Icon* screen (Figure 4-24), set appropriate parameters for the icon.

sOKKIA <mark>Stake</mark>	d Point I	ОК	Cancel	
Use icon for staked point				
Staked point Icon Triangle Flag V Color				

Figure 4-24. Staked Point Icon

- In the next *Stk Parms* screen, if necessary, set the rule for generating the point name and Note of the staked point (Figure 4-25 on page 4-19).
- Set the rule for defining names for the staked points: like a design point name, or the next point name, or a design point name with a

pre-defined prefix, or a design point name with a pre-defined suffix.

The choice of the prefix or suffix appears only when the corresponding item is chosen from the drop-down menu. Also, a specified numerical constant can be added to automatically generate the staked point name.

Set the rule for setting Notes for staked points. If the Station & Offset option is selected, an edit box for entering an alphanumeric prefix appears (Figure 4-25). For the United States, this prefix is "Sta", for the international markets the prefix is "Cha", and for the Korean/Japanese markets the prefix is "No". With this option activated, depending on the choice for the prefix, Sokkia SSF automatically generates one note for each stakeout point: either Sta5+5.5R5.0, Cha505.5R5.0, or No.5+5.5R5.0 respectively.

sOккiл <mark>Stk</mark>	Parms	Finish	Cancel
Store Staked Point As			
Point	Design P	't+Constar	nt 🔽
		100	0
Note	Station 8	& Offset	~
		Sta	
	<< E	Back N	ext >>

Figure 4-25. Storing Staked Points

- 16. Set advanced parameters for the survey (Figure 4-26 on page 4-20) and tap **Next**.
- *Multipath Reduction* check and enable this field during the survey to use when a signal received represents multiple reflections from nearby objects. Enable this field to use this mode during the survey.
- *Co-Op Tracking* check and enable to allow a higher efficiency of multipath reduction.

- Define the Satellite system to be used.
- Set the RTK Position computation mode that determines whether or not to *Extrapolate* the Base Station carrier phase measurements when computing the rover's current RTK position. If *Delay* is selected, the RTK engine will compute either a delayed RTK position (for the epoch to which the newly received RTCM/CMR message corresponds) or the current stand-alone position (while waiting for new RTCM/CMR messages coming from the base).

soкки Advanced	Finish	Cancel
Multipath Reduction Co-Op Tracking Satellite System GPS+GLONASS		
RTK Position	Extrapola	tion 🔽
<<	Back	ext >>

Figure 4-26. Advanced Parameters

- 17. To set ambiguity resolution parameters for RTK engine, select the *RTK Settings* option from the menu in the upper left corner of the *Advanced* screen. In the *RTK Settings* screen, set appropriate parameters (see Figure 4-27 on page 4-21).
  - Select the *Ambiguity Level*: governs the RTK engine when determining whether or not to fix ambiguities. Low, Medium and High correspond to the indicator's 95%, 99.5% and 99.9% states, respectively. The higher the specified confidence level, the longer the ambiguity search time.
  - Set the *Resolution Period* that defines the differential correction update interval. Before entering a value, know the exact rate at which the reference station broadcasts differential correction data. This interval will only be used if the receiver is ran in Delay mode. The interval also provides

more reliable synchronization between the Base station and Rover receiver

SOKKIA <mark>RTK S</mark>	ettings	ОК	Cance
Ambiguity Level Resolutio	Medium on Period	sec	2
Expected	,		

Figure 4-27. RTK Settings

18. On the *Miscellaneous* screen (Figure 4-28), select the necessary options to customize the user interface during GPS measurements: display of computed coordinates, prompts for antenna height and feature codes, and beeps upon storing points.

зоккил Miscellaneous	Finish	Cancel
Display coordinates after measu Prompt for antenna height Prompt for feature codes Beep on storing points		
< Bac	k	>

Figure 4-28. Miscellaneous

19. Tap **Finish** to store the settings and to return to the *Select Survey Config* screen. The name of the created configuration

will display in the drop-down menu in the *GPS*+ *Config* field. This configuration can be used on several jobs.

Configurations are stored in a file called *Styles.tsstyles* located in the Sokkia SSF directory.

#### **NMEA Output Configuration**

To enable outputting NMEA messages (Figure 4-29 on page 4-23), take the following steps:

- 1. Press the **Peripherals** button on the *Rover Receiver* screen (see Figure 4-18 on page 4-13).
- Check and enable the *NMEA Ports* box on the *Peripherals* screen (Figure 4-19 on page 4-14) and select the number of ports for output of NMEA messages.
- 3. Configure all output radios in the *Output Radio* screens available depending on the number of output ports selected.
- 4. Select the types of messages to issue via the specified receiver port at the interval set in seconds (up to 0.1 sec).
  - GGA outputs data on time, position, and positioning.
  - *GLL* outputs data on the current latitude/longitude and positioning state.
  - *GNS* outputs data on time, position, and positioning of GPS+GLONASS (GNSS).
  - *GRS* outputs the residual error of distance, is used to support RAIM.
  - *GSA* outputs the operation mode of the GNSS receiver, the satellite used for positioning, and DOP.
  - *GST* outputs the statistics of position errors.
  - *GSV* outputs the number of satellites, satellite number, elevation angle, azimuthal angle, and SNR.
  - *HDT* outputs the direction (heading).
  - *RMC* outputs time, date, position, course and speed data provided by a GNSS navigation receiver.

- *VTG* outputs the traveling direction and velocity.
- ZDA outputs UTC, day, month, year, and local time zone.

зОжкил <mark>Config:</mark>	Outpu	Finish	Ca	ncel
NMEA Me				^
GSA 🖸				
GLL GLL				
VTG V				
GRS				
ZDA				
GST				-
GNS				
GGA				
GSV GSV				~
Interval	1.00		Sec	
	<< B	ack N	lext	>>

Figure 4-29. Config: Output NMEA

#### Laser Configuration

To use a hand held laser measurement system, take the following steps:

- 1. Press the **Peripherals** button on the *Rover Receiver* screen (see Figure 4-18 on page 4-13).
- 2. Check and enable the *External Laser* box on the *Peripherals* screen (Figure 4-19 on page 4-14) and select the device (either *Receiver* or *Controller*) the laser is connected to.
- 3. Press the **Parameters** button to configure the laser device.
- 4. In the *Config: Laser* screen, set the properties for the laser device: a laser manufacturer, the instrument model and type, and laser port settings (see Figure 4-30 on page 4-24). Tap OK.

SOKKIA Config: La	aser [	OK	Cancel
Manufacturer	MDL		<b>~</b>
Model	Lasei	Ace 3	00 🔽
Туре	Rang	e Find	er On 🔽
Laser Port Set Port Parity Data Baud Stop	ting C None 8 9600 1		

Figure 4-30. Laser Configuration

Table 4-1 lists the supported manufacturers and models of laser devices.

Manufacturer	Model	Type of Laser measurement system
MDL	LaserAce 300	Range Finder Only Range Finder with Encoder
Laser Technology, Inc.	Impulse 200	Impulse Only Impulse with Compass
Laser Technology, Inc.	TruPulse 200	TruPulse Only TruPulse with Encoder
Laser Technology, Inc.	TruPulse 360	TruPulse Only TruPulse with Compass

Table 4-1. Laser Device Manufacturer and Model

#### mmGPS+ Configuration

An RTK mmGPS+ survey system uses a wireless PZS-1 sensor at the Rover and the PZL-1 transmitter to obtain accurate (millimeter) elevations.

- 1. Check and enable the *mmGPS*+ box in the *Survey* screen to configure the mmGPS+ during the RTK survey configuration.
- 2. Select the options in the *mmGPS*+ *Parameters* screen (Figure 4-31) and tap Next.
  - Select a port from the *Receiver port* drop-down list used for communication between receiver and PZS-1 sensor (typically port D).
  - Select *Auto* from the *Sensor Gain* drop-down list to automatically control the mmGPS receiver's detection level of the transmitter's signal.
  - Enter the threshold for the difference between GPS and mmGPS+ height measurements in the *Height Difference Limit* field.

SOKKIA <mark>MMGPS+</mark> Parms	Finish	Cancel
Receiver Port	D	~
Sensor Gain	Auto	~
Height Difference Lim	it	
0.300	m	
<< Bac	k Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-31. mmGPS+ Parameters Screen Options

#### **PP Enabled RTK Survey Configuration**

In RTK survey with enabled post processing, the collected Base and Rover data are written to files for further post processing.

- 1. Enable logging the Base and Rover data by selecting the *Post Processing* check box in the *Survey* screen (Figure 4-5 on page 4-4).
- 2. Set the parameters for the Base Receiver (see Figure 4-7 on page 4-7), and tap **Next**.
- 3. Set the logging parameters for the Base receiver: the file name, logging rate and the device in which raw data is logged to (currently only the Receiver is available). Tap the **Next** button.

sOkkiл <mark>Base PP S</mark>	etup Finish Cance	
Raw Data Logging		
File Name	Default 💽	
Log To	Receiver 🗸	
Logging Rate	5.00 secs	
_		
<	< Back Next >>	

Figure 4-32. Config: Base PP Setup

- 4. Configure the Base Radio (see Figure 4-9 on page 4-8) and tap **Next**.
- 5. Set the parameters for the Rover Receiver (see Figure 4-18 on page 4-13), and tap **Next**.
- 6. On the *Rover PP Setup* screen (Figure 4-33 on page 4-27), set the logging parameters for the Rover receiver: the file name, logging rate, and the device in which raw data is logged to (currently only the Receiver is available). Select whether to start logging manually or automatically as data is being collected. Tap the **Next** button.

SOKKIA ROVER PP	Setur Finish Cano	cel
Raw Data Logging		
File Name	Default 🗸 🗸	Ī
Log To	Receiver 🔽	Ī
Logging Rate	5.00 secs	
Start Log	Manual 💌	Ī
<< Back Next >>		

Figure 4-33. Rover PP Setup

- 7. Configure the Rover Radio, and the mmGPS+ system if used, then tap **Next.**
- 8. On the *Init Times* screen (see Figure 4-34 on page 4-28), set the *Initialization Times* parameters, the times required for ambiguity resolution in the specific operating environment. These are used during automatic mode of the survey and depends upon the number of satellites available and the number of frequencies being used. For example, the default for six GPS/GLONASS (6+) dual frequency satellites is ten minutes. This means that the complete Rover file should be at least this long. Then tap Next.
- 9. On the *Survey Parameters* screen, be sure to set the *Auto Topo Interval* multiple to the logging rate in the receiver.
- 10. Complete the configuration of the PP enabled RTK in a manner similar to RTK.

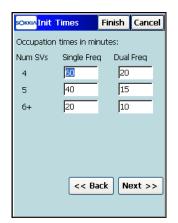


Figure 4-34. Initialization Times

### **Network RTK Survey Configuration**

Network Real Time Kinematic (Network RTK) surveying is similar to RTK surveying but the correction data for the Rover is derived from the reference station network solution. Today's operating reference station networks are creating either Virtual Reference Station (VRS) data or network area corrections (FKP parameters). The concept of Network RTK allows performing RTK positioning in reference station networks with distances of up to 40 km.

- 1. After naming the configuration and selecting its type in the *Survey* screen, select the desired correction type (Figure 4-6 on page 4-5) and tap **Next**.
  - VRS to receive RTK corrections from a VRS base station.
  - *FKP* if the base is transmitting FKP corrections.
  - Single Base to receive RTK corrections from a single base.
  - *External Config* when the receiver uses an External program to configure RTK corrections.
- 2. Continue below to finish the configuration for a Network RTK survey.

#### Survey Configuration for VRS and FKP Methods

- 1. On the *Rover Recvr* screen, select the Receiver Model, set the Elevation Mask and antenna parameters for the Rover Receiver, then select one of the following protocols from the *Protocol* drop-down list (Figure 4-35). Tap **Next.** 
  - *NTRIP* (default) Networked Transport of RTCM via Internet Protocol to receive RTK corrections from a NTRIP Caster.
  - *TCP/IP* select to receive RTK corrections through the Internet.
  - *CSD Data* select to use the CSD form of data transmission to receive RTK corrections through a cellular phone used as a modem.

SOKKIA ROVER RECVI	Finish Cancel
	Topcon Generic 🔽 10 deg
Protocol Antenn HiPer Lit Ant Ht 2.000 Vertica	m 💾
Peripherals <<	Back Next >>

Figure 4-35. Rover Receiver

2. On the *Config: Modem* screen (Figure 4-36 on page 4-30) select *Controller* if the modem is connected to the controller or *Receiver* if the modem is internal or external, but connected directly to the receiver.



Figure 4-36. Modem Connect

- If connecting to the *Controller*, use the *Dialup Network Connection* for connecting to the Internet to get correction data. Tapping Next displays the *Modem Internet Info* screen (Figure 4-38 on page 4-31).
- 4. If connecting to the *Receiver*, configure the connection parameters for *External Modem Firmware Dialup*, *External Modem Software Dialup*, *Generic*, *Internal CDMA* or *Internal GPRS* modem and tap **Next**.

#### **NTRIP Internet Configuration**

First contact the network administrator to gain access to the system. You will need the IP address and Port to connect to, the user name and password for NTRIP. Use the following methods to connect to the network:

- 1. If the receiver currently being used has an internal GSM/GPRS/ CDMA modem, use the Internal Modem along with a SIM Card obtained from a service provider. Note that the receiver must have the appropriate firmware version.
- 2. If an external modem is connected to the receiver, use either *Firmware* or *Software Dialup*, depending on the modem type supported by the firmware.

3. If using a cellular phone that is data enabled and connected to the controller, use *Dialup Networking Connection* in Sokkia SSF to connect to the network.

The following setup is an example of a GPRS connection (Figure 4-37). However, any generic method for connecting to the Internet can be used. Note that a Network RTK setup requires two-way communication links (like GSM and GPRS setups).

sOкки <mark> Rover Radio 🛛 Finish Cance</mark>			Cancel
Radio Modem			
(nternal )	GPRS		~
Receiver	Port Conne	ected to	Radio
Port	C		~
Baud	38400		~
Data	8		~
Parity	None		~
Stop	1		~
Defaults			
<< Back Next >>			

Figure 4-37. Rover Radio

4. Select a base IP address and port from the list and tap **Next**. IP addresses/ports can be deleted or added to the list.

SOKKIA Config: Modem Finish	Cancel
Internet Info	
IP Address:	
62.105.138.117/8082	_
IP Address list:	
62.105.138.117/8082	_
Delete	id
< Back Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-38. Modem Internet Info

- Tapping Next displays the *Config: NTRIP Login Info* screen (Figure 4-39) only if NTRIP was selected as the protocol to receive RTK corrections via the Internet.
- 6. Enter the NTRIP user name and password provided by the VRS service provider and tap **Next**.

soккiл <mark>Config:</mark>	NTRIP I	Finish	Cancel
NTRIP Server			
Server	62.105.1	.38.117:8	3082
User ID	esn		
Password	***		
	<< Ba	ck Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-39. NTRIP Login Info

 Use the *Config: Modem Dialup Info* screen (Figure 4-40) to input Internet User ID, Password, PIN number, and APN (Access Point Name). If connected to a HiPer or a GR-3 receiver, select this.

sOxкил <mark> Config:</mark>	Modem Finish Cancel
Provider	Other 🗸
Dialup Num	*99***1#
User ID	mts
Password	mts
PIN	0000
APN	internet.mts.ru
GR-3 Digital (	JHF 🔽
	Defaults
	<< Back Next >>

Figure 4-40. Config: Modem Dialup Info

- 8. Clicking the **Defaults** button will reset all settings to default values of the selected provider.
- 9. Select a port for Advance Input Mode from the *Virtual Radio Port* field. Only a port currently not in use can be selected as a Virtual Radio Port.

SOKKIN Config: Modem Finish Cancel
Receiver Info
Virtual Radio Port
<< Back Next >>

Figure 4-41. Modem Receiver Info

- 10. Continue configuring the Network RTK survey type in a manner similar to RTK.
- 11. After completing the survey configuration, and tapping the **Finish** button, automatic connection to the NTRIP server is performed for Internal CDMA and GPRS network connections.

Signal					
Querying Signal Quality					
Making PF					
Querying					
Connecting to NTRIP Server					
	.g .o .	TIME	001101		
	.g .o .	11 KIP			
	.g. co .				
	-				
Mount F	let-1_	CMR (N	et-1 🗸		
	let-1_	CMR (N	et-1 🗸		
Mount F	let-1_	CMR (N peed 1	et-1 🗸		

Figure 4-42. PPP Connection

After making PPP connection and querying Mount Points (Figure 4-42), the Radio port starts to connect with the NTRIP server (Figure 4-43).

	Si	gnal [	
✓ Makin ✓ Query	ring Signal g PPP con ring Mount	nectio Point	n s
Conne	ecting to M		
Mount	Net-1_		
Mount	X	CMR (N	et-1

Figure 4-43. Starting Radio Port

A message displays that the modem has been successfully set to receive correctional data from the NTRIP server.



Figure 4-44. Modem is Set Successfully

An automatic connection is performed in every new job that uses the given Network RTK style.

- Tapping the Cancel button aborts the automatic connection. In this case, you can configure the modem from the *Status* or *Topo* screens.
- 13. Tap **Setup GPS** → **Status**. Select **Config Modem** from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Status* screen to make a connection (Figure 4-45 on page 4-36).
- Tapping the red icon next to the OK button on the *Config Modem* screen will open the *Internet Connect* screen (Figure 4-46).

SOKKIA Con	fig	Mod 🤫	C	ж	Cancel
Туре	Int	ternal GPR	S		
Modem Connected to					
	Ro	over			~
Port	C				~
Base IP	62	2.105.138	.117	/808	2 🔽
Mnt Pts	Г				~
			St	rean	n Info
Update		Disconne	ect	Со	nnect

Figure 4-45. Config Modem

15. The *Internet Connect* screen displays all of the parameters you will need for PPP connection. Make sure all values are correct and tap the **Connect** button to make the PPP connection.

soкки <mark>л</mark> Internet C	onne OK Cancel
Provider	Other 🔽
Dialup Num	*99***1#
User ID	mts
Password	mts
PIN	0000
APN	internet.mts.ru
GR-3 Digital UHF	<b>~</b>
Disconn	ect Connect

Figure 4-46. Internet Connect

16. Tapping the **OK** button returns to the *Config Modem* screen. When doing the connection, PPP connection starts to cycle through the baud rates: first 9600, then19200, and finally it should connect at 38400. It can take a few minutes to do so. Once connected the red icon will turn to green  $\textcircled{\baselinetwise}$ .

Tonfig M	od 🖶 🛛 OK 🛛 Cancel				
Modem Connected					
	Rover 🗸				
Туре	Internal GPRS				
Radio Port	c 🔽				
Base Addres	62.105.138.117/8				
Mount Pts	NET1(NET1;CMR 🔽				
Stream Info					
PPP connect	tion is: Connected				
Update Dis	connect Connect				

Figure 4-47. Config: Modem

- 17. If the Internet connection is configured as NTRIP, tap:
  - Update after the PPP connection is established, retrieve Mount Points from the NTRIP Caster at the specified IP address and Port; select the correct Mount Point.
  - **Stream Info** to display information on the selected Mount Point.
  - Disconnect to disconnect from the selected Mount Point.
  - **Connect** to get correction data from the Mount Point. A confirmation message will display (see Figure 4-48 on page 4-38).

on sta 1082' 1_CMI CMR/9	R+'	
1_CMI		F.
1_CMI		H.
		-
CMR/	C <b>M</b> R-I	
<b></b>		
	•	3

Figure 4-48. Network Connection Started

#### **PP Enabled Network RTK Survey Configuration**

In Network RTK survey with enabled post processing, the correction data at the reference station and the collected Rover data are written to files for further post processing.

- 1. Enable logging Rover data by selecting the *Post Processing* checkbox in the *Survey* screen (Figure 4-5 on page 4-4).
- 2. Set the logging parameters for the Rover receiver: the file name, logging rate and the device in which raw data is logged to (currently only "Receiver" is available). Select whether to start logging manually or automatically as data are being collected (Figure 4-33 on page 4-27). Tap the **Next** button.
- 3. Continue configuring the PP enabled Network RTK in a manner similar to Network RTK until the *Init Times* screen.
- 4. On the *Init Times* screen (Figure 4-34 on page 4-28), set the Initialization Times parameters, the times required for ambiguity resolution in the specific operating environment. These are used during automatic mode of the survey and depend upon the number of satellites available and the number of frequencies being used. Then tap **Next**.
- 5. Complete configuring the PP enabled Network RTK in a manner similar to Network RTK.

## **Network DGPS**

The configuring of the Network DGPS survey type is the same as for Network RTK. For details on configuring Network survey, see "Network RTK Survey Configuration" on page 4-28. The difference is that the Solution type is set to DGPS. The same applies to the PP enabled Network DGPS configuration. For details on configuring a PP enabled Network survey, see "PP Enabled Network RTK Survey Configuration" on page 4-38.

# **RT DGPS Survey Configuration**

Real time differential (DGPS) surveying is used for topographic survey and stakeout. RT DGPS typically uses the measurements from two or more remote receivers to calculate the difference between measurements, providing more accurate position solutions. One or more Base receivers are placed at known locations and serves as reference stations. These reference stations collect the range measurements from each GPS satellite in view and forms the differences (corrections) between the calculated distances to the satellites and the measured pseudo-ranges to the satellites. These corrections are then built up to the industry standard (RTCM or various proprietary standards) established for transmitting differential corrections and broadcast to the rover receiver(s) using a data communication link. The Rover receiver applies the transmitted DGPS corrections to its range measurements of the same satellites.

A number of differential services exist to transmit differential correctional data, including maritime radio beacons, geostationary satellites (as with the OmniSTAR service), and the wide area augmentation system (WAAS) service.

To enable logging rover data for post-processing in RT DGPS survey, select and enable the *Post Processing* box in the *Survey* screen.

After naming the configuration, selecting a type and correction type, (see Figure 4-6 on page 4-5), and continue below to finish the configuration for a RT DGPS Survey configuration.

In user-based mode, the Base and Rover receivers are set in a manner similar to setting RTK receivers.

- 1. Set the parameters for the Rover Receiver: DGPS Format and/ or Elevation Mask and Antenna parameters in the same way as for RTK survey (see Figure 4-18 on page 4-13), then tap **Next**.
- 2. Set appropriate parameters to use differential correction data from a differential service enabled for the Rover, and tap **Next**.
  - For Radio Beacons, select the country and the name of the beacon station (Figure 4-49).

sOккiл <mark>Cor</mark>	nfig: Beacor Finish Cancel
Country	JSA 💌
Station	ACUSHNET, MA
📃 Beacor	n Corrections from BR1
	< Back Next >>

Figure 4-49. Config: Beacon

• To use the beacon receiver BR-1 as a source of differential corrections for the rover, select *Beacon Corrections from BR-1* option on the *Config: Beacon* screen (Figure 4-50 on page 4-41).

soккiл <mark>Con</mark>	fig: Beacor Finish	Cancel
Country	USA	~
Station	ACUSHNET, MA	~
	Corrections from BRJ atic Scan Mode	
	< Back N	ext >>

Figure 4-50. Use BR-1

- To get the Beacon signal automatically, check and enable the *Automatic Scan Mode* option to search broadcasting frequencies and output RTCM corrections from the best signal. Tap Next.
- Set the port for connection to the receiver or the controller and the baud rate for data transfer. Other options are not available for this device. Tap Next.

sOkkin <mark>Con</mark> f	ig: BR1	Finish	Cancel		
Connected to					
Controller 🗸 🗸					
Port Connected to BR1					
Port	COM1		~		
Baud	38400		~		
Data	8		~		
Parity	None		$\sim$		
Stop	1		<b>V</b>		
		Defau	lts		
	<< B	ack Ne	ext >>		

Figure 4-51. Configure BR-1

 Select a port from the *Virtual Radio Port* drop-down list, the receiver port on which the receiver will receive the RTCM messages from the controller (Figure 4-52). Tap Next.

SOKKA Config: BR1 RE Finish Cancel
Receiver Info
Virtual Radio Port
<< Back Next >>

Figure 4-52. Virtual Radio Port

- For SBAS (Satellite-Based Augmentation Systems), select satellites of a satellite-based augmentation system (WAAS/ EGNOS/MSAS) to improve accuracy of DGPS solutions (Figure 4-53 on page 4-43):
  - Check the boxes near the PRN numbers of the satellites.
     All satellites can be selected. The satellite most available from those selected will be used in Code DGPS solution.
  - Enable use of ionospheric corrections from the selected satellites when computing positions.

None: ionospheric corrections are not used

Apply if avail: use ionospheric corrections if available

*Use sat only if avail*: use only the satellites for which ionospheric corrections are available.

SOK	SOKKIA SBAS Setup Finish Cance					
PI	RN	Name	GPS#	Туре 🔥		
	120	AOR-E	2	EGNOS		
	121					
	122	AOR-W		WAAS		
	123					
	124	Artemis		EGNOS		
<	125			>		
Ic	Iono Corr					
ſ	Use sat only if avail					
	< Back Next >>					

Figure 4-53. SBAS Setup

• For OmniSTAR-VBS and OmniSTAR-HP (a wide-area, satellite delivered, differential Virtual Base Station and High Performance GPS services), select the name of the satellite to be used (Figure 4-54).

soxxy Config: OmniS Finish Cance	J
Satellite	
EA_SAT Lon 25E 🛛 🐱	
EA_SAT_Lon 25E AM_SAT;AP_SAT_Lon 97W; 108E OPTUS Lon 160E AF Sat MSV East MSV Center MSV West User Defined	
<< Back Next >>	

Figure 4-54. Config: OmniSTAR

• For CDGPS (Canadian nation-wide DGPS service), set the parameters for the receiver port connected to the CDGPS radio (Figure 4-55).

SOKKIA <mark>CDG</mark>	PS Radio	Finish	Cancel
Radio Mod	em		
CDGPS			~
Receiver	Port Conr	nected t	o Radio
Port	А		~
Baud	38400		~
Data	8		~
Parity	None		~
Stop	1		~
		Defau	ilts
	_		
	<< B	ack Ne	ext >>

Figure 4-55. CDGPS Radio

3. The remaining steps are similar to those for an RTK survey configuration.

### **PP Enabled RT DGPS Survey Configuration**

In RT DGPS surveys with enabled post processing, the differential correction data and the collected rover data are written to files for further post processing.

- Enable logging the rover data for post processing in the DGPS survey by checking the *Post Processing* box in the *Survey* screen (Figure 4-5 on page 4-4).
- 2. Configure the Rover Receiver. Then tap Next.
- 3. Set the logging parameters for the Rover receiver: the file name, logging rate, and the device in which raw data is logged to (currently only "Receiver" is available). Select whether to start logging manually or automatically as data are being collected (Figure 4-33 on page 4-27). Tap the **Next** button.
- 4. Set appropriate parameters to use differential correction data from a differential service enabled for the Rover (for details

refer to "RT DGPS Survey Configuration" on page 4-39), and tap **Next** 

5. On the *Init Times* screen (Figure 4-34 on page 4-28), set the Initialization Times parameters, the times required for ambiguity resolution in the specific operating environment.

The parameters are used during automatic mode of the survey and depend upon the number of satellites available and the number of frequencies being used. Then tap **Next**.

6. Complete the configuration of the PP enabled Real Time DGPS in a manner similar to Real Time DGPS.

## **PP Kinematic and PP DGPS Survey** Configurations

After naming the configuration, selecting its type and correction type, continue below to finish the configuration for a PP Kinematic and PP DGPS Survey configuration.

1. Set the parameters for the Base Receiver: Receiver Model, Elevation Mask and Base antenna parameters (Figure 4-56), then tap **Next**.

sokkiл <mark>Base Recvr</mark>	Finish	Cancel
Receiver Model Top	con Ger	neric 🔽
Elevation Mask 10	de	g
Antenn HiPer Lite/Li	H 💭 🔺	
Ant Ht 0.000 m		s
Slant 🔽		L.
Peripherals << Bac	k Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-56. Base Receiver (PP Kinematic or PP DGPS)

2. Set Raw Data Logging parameters: select a file name, device where raw data is logged, and the logging rate (Figure 4-57 on page 4-46). Tap **Next**.

sokkiл <mark>Base PP S</mark>	etup	Finish	Cancel	
Raw Data Logging				
File Name	Defa	ault	<b>~</b>	
Log To	Rec	eiver	<b>~</b>	
Logging Rate 5.00 secs				
_				
<	< Bac	k Ne:	xt >>	

Figure 4-57. Base PP Setup



Raw data always records into the receiver memory.

Sokkia SSF allows the logging to the controller when in PP DGPS mode of survey only.

3. Set the parameters for the Rover Receiver: Receiver Model, Elevation Mask, and Rover antenna parameters (Figure 4-58), then tap **Next**.

SOKKIA ROVER RECVI	Finish	Cancel
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	con Ger	neric 🔽
Elevation Mask 10	de	g
Antenn Map Ant B Ant Ht 0.000 m Vertica v	ARP	
Peripherals << Bac	k Ne	(t >>

Figure 4-58. Rover Receiver (PP Kinematic or PP DGPS)

4. Set the Raw Data Logging parameters for the Rover Receiver (Figure 4-59 on page 4-47).

SOKKIA ROVER PP	Setu Finish	Cancel	
Raw Data Logging			
File Name	Default	~	
Log To	Receiver	~	
Logging Rate	5.00	secs	
_			
<	< Back Ne	ext >>	

Figure 4-59. Rover Receiver (PP Kinematic and PP DGPS)

5. In PP Kinematic mode, set Initialization times for a given number of satellites and frequency modes on the *Init Times* screen (Figure 4-60), and tap Next. Initialization Times are the times required to estimate fixed ambiguity positions, which depend upon the number of satellites available and the number of frequencies being used.

sokki/ <mark>Init</mark> Т	limes	Finish	Cancel	
Occupation times in minutes:				
Num SVs	Single Free	a Dual	Freq	
4	<u>50</u>	20		
5	40	15		
6+	20	10	_	
	<< Ba	ck Ne	ext >>	

Figure 4-60. Initialization Times

6. On the *Srv Parms* screen, set the *Number of Epochs* for the Topo survey (see Figure 4-61 on page 4-48).

sOkkin <mark>Srv Par</mark> r	ns	Finis	h	Cancel
<b>Topo</b> Number of Ep	ochs	E		-
<b>Auto Topo</b> Method Interval	Ву 5.0	Time 0	sec	<b>V</b>
	<< Ba	ack	Ne	ext >>

Figure 4-61. Survey Parms (PP Kinematic and PP DGPS)

- 7. For an Auto Topo survey, select the *Method* from the dropdown list and set the *Interval* multiple to the logging rate in the Receiver.
- 8. Complete configuring the PP Kinematic and PP DGPS survey type in a manner similar to RTK.
- 9. Tap **Finish** to store the settings and to return to the *Survey Config* screen. The name of the created configuration displays in the *GPS+ Config* field drop-down menu.

## **PP Static Survey Configuration**

After naming the configuration and selecting its type, continue below to finish the configuration.

1. Set the Receiver Model, Elevation Mask, and the static antenna parameters (Figure 4-62), then tap Next.

SOKKIA Static Recyr	Finish C	ancel
Receiver Model Top	icon Gener	ic 🔽
Elevation Mask 10	deg	
Antenn HiPer Lite/Li	ti 💌 🌱	7
Ant Ht 0.000 n	וי	°
Slant 🔜		
Peripherals << Bac	k Next	>>

Figure 4-62. Static Receiver

2. Set the Raw Data Logging parameters: File Name, device where raw data is logged to, and logging rate (Figure 4-63).

sokkin <mark>Base PP</mark> S	etup Finish Cancel		
Raw Data Logging			
File Name	Default 🔽		
Log To	Receiver 🔽		
Logging Rate	5.00 secs		
<	< Back Next >>		

Figure 4-63. Base PP Setup

3. Set the *Occupation Times* parameters, the times required for ambiguity resolution in the common operating environment (Figure 4-64). These are used during automatic mode of a PP Static Survey and depend upon the number of satellites available and the number of frequencies being used.

SOKKIA <mark>OCCU</mark>	p Times	Finish	Cancel		
Initialization time in minutes:					
Num SVs	Single Fre	q Dual	Freq		
4	60	20			
5	40	15			
6+	20	10			
	<< Ba	ack No	ext >>		

Figure 4-64. Occupation Times

4. Set Stakeout Parameters in the *Stk Parms* screens (Figure 4-65), then tap **Next**.

SOKKIA Stk Parms Finish Cancel	sokkiл <mark>Stk P</mark>	Parms	Finish	Cancel
Hz Dist Tolerance 1.0000 m	Store Staked Point As			
Reference Direction	Point	Design Pt-	+Constan	it 🔽
Moving Direction 🔽			100	)
	Note	Station &	Offset	~
		·	Sta	_
Auto Accept				
Precision (m)				
Hz 0.0150 Vert 0.0300				
<< Back Next >>		<< Ba	ick N	ext >>

Figure 4-65. Stakeout Parameters Screens

For details on stakeout parameters, refer to the description on page 4-17.

- 5. Set the advanced parameters for the survey (Figure 4-66) and tap **Next**.
  - Multipath reduction is used when a signal received represents multiple reflections from nearby objects. Enable this field to use this mode during a survey.
  - To use the *Co-Op Tracking* mode, allowing higher efficiency of multipath reduction, check and enable this field and select the satellite system to be used.

SOKKIA Advanced	Finish	Cancel		
Multipath Redu	Multipath Reduction			
Co-Op Tracking				
Satellite System G	PS+GLO	NASS 🔽		
<< Ba	ack Ne	ext >>		

Figure 4-66. Config: Advanced

- 6. Select needed options in the *Miscellaneous* screen (see Figure 4-28 on page 4-21).
- 7. Tap **Finish** to store the settings, return to the *Survey Config* screen and continue with the configuration setup. The name of the created configuration displays in the *GPS+ Config* field drop-down menu.

# Creating a Total Station Configuration

When creating a Total Station configuration, use pre-defined configurations or create new ones. The pre-defined configurations are listed in the drop-down menus in the corresponding fields in the *Survey Configurations* screen (Figure 4-3 on page 4-3). In the TS Configuration field choose one of the pre-defined configurations or tap the List \_\_\_\_\_\_ button to create a new configuration or to edit an existing one. The *Configurations* screen displays (Figure 4-67) which contains a list of available TS configurations. Either edit the existing configuration or create a new one.



Figure 4-67. Configurations



A Level survey can be configured when a Total Station survey mode is chosen. If Contractor Mode is selected, the existing Total Station configurations will be scaled down to a restricted Conventional and Reflectorless configuration.

- 1. To create a new configuration, tap the **Add** button. To edit an existing configuration, select it from the list and tap **Edit**.
- 2. On the *Survey* screen, enter a name for the Configuration and select its type, then tap **Next** (Figure 4-68 on page 4-53).

- Use the Robotic type if the survey can be performed by one person and the instrument is motorized.
- If a reflector is not used, choose the Reflectorless type.
- In all other cases of surveying with Total Station, use the Conventional type.
- Use the Level type to perform Levelling with digital level.

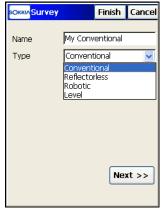


Figure 4-68. Survey

3. In the *Instrument* screen, enter the manufacturer and model of the device, then tap **Next** (Figure 4-69 on page 4-54). Note that the models shown in the list correspond to the chosen type of survey. To simulate a real survey, select Manual Mode. In this mode, no measurements are performed, all the data is entered manually.

For the Monitor survey with robotic total stations, select *Monitor* from the context menu in the upper-left corner of the screen to set the format and destination of the output file.

sOkkin <mark>Instrum</mark> e	ent	Finish	Cancel
Manufacture	To	pcon	<b>V</b>
Model	GTS S	eries	~
<	< Bacl	Nex	t >>

Figure 4-69. Instrument

4. On the *Conn Mode* screen, select the connection mode (the *Initial TS Connection* parameter from the drop-down list) and tap the **Next** button (Figure 4-70). Selections depend on the instrument type. For Conventional and Reflectorless modes, only Cable; for Robotic, also Radios Only, RC2 with Radios, RC2 Only, and RC2 Only (Bluetooth®).

зоккил <mark>Conn Mode</mark>	Finish Cancel
Initial TS Conne	ction
Cable	<b>V</b>
Optical	
None	~
Note: The conn can be changed measurement sc	in any of the
<< B	ack Next >>

Figure 4-70. Conn Mode

5. On the *Cable* screen, select the communication settings for the cable connection: Baud (baud rate), Parity, Data (number of the

data bits), and Stop (number	of the sto	p bits) a	and tap	the l	Next
button (Figure 4-71).					

soккiл <mark>Cable</mark>	Fin	ish Cancel
Cable Con	nm Settings	
Baud	1200	~
Parity	Even	<b>V</b>
Data	7	<b>v</b>
Stop	1	<b>V</b>
Defau	t	
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 4-71. Cable

The *Radio* screen displays (for a Robotic survey): select either *Mode* (for motorized Conventional or Reflectorless surveys), or *Survey Parameters* (for Conventional, Reflectorless, or Level surveys).

- 6. For a Robotic Survey, choose the modem to be used and its parameters, then tap **Next** (Figure 4-72 on page 4-56).
  - Generic modems use a standard set of parameters: port, parity, the number of data bits, the baud rate, and the number of stop bits.
  - Pacific Crest modems also need a channel and sensitivity to be chosen (these parameters are selected by pressing the **Configure Radio** button).
  - The Satel modem also requires the model, the channel number, and the frequency of the Radio Modem to be chosen (these parameters are selected by pressing the **Configure Radio** button).

sOккил <mark>Radio</mark>	Fi	nish	Cancel
Type	Satel		~
Padio Con	, m Settings		_
Raulo Con	in seconds		
Baud	9600		~
Parity	None		~
Data	8		~
Stop	1		~
Configure	Radio		
	<< Back	Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-72. TS Radio

7. For the motorized instruments in the Conventional mode of operation, check and enable the *Enable Motor Turning* box on the *Mode* screen to turn the motor.

SOXKIA Mode Finish Cance
Enable Motor Turning Auto Tracking
No Aiming/No Tracking
<< Back Next >>
TOUCK HOAT ??

Figure 4-73. Mode

Also, the instrument can be set with auto tracking or auto aiming tasks from the *Auto Tracking* drop-down list:

- The *Auto Tracking* mode causes the total station to track the reflector while the surveyor moves from point to point.
- The *Auto Tracking/Auto Aiming* mode causes the instrument to find the prism in the predefined region.

- The *No Aiming/No Tracking* mode disables the total station operation program.
- 8. On the *Search/Track* screen (Figure 4-74), set the search parameters for a Robotic Survey: the range of search along the vertical and horizontal axes, pattern, track speed, sensitivity, delay between the loss of signal and a new search start, turning speed (measured in revolutions per minute) and the scan range (the width of the signal), then tap **Next**.

sOкки <mark>Search/</mark> Ti	rack	Finish	Cancel
Turning Spea	ed	10	🗹 rpm
Start Search	After	5	🖌 sec
Pattern	Patte	ern 1	~
Trk Speed	Surv	ey	~
Sensitivity	High		~
Track Light	Off		~
Scan Range	Wide	)	×
Range (dms)-			
Hz 5 💽	V	ert 5	~
<	< Ba	ck N	ext >>

Figure 4-74. Search/Track

- 9. On the *Survey Parms* screen, set the method for performing measurements and tap **Next** (Figure 4-75 on page 4-58).
  - For the *Angle/Dist Dir/Rev* method, select the sequence for measuring angles: *FS* is foresight point (the next occupation point), *BS* is backsight point (the previous occupation point), and *Plunge* is a rotation of the total station telescope and body by 180 degrees. These are used for reduction of angular errors. Also, select the number measurement sets for the angles.
  - To enable the reverse distance measurements, check the corresponding field. These are used for the reduction of the distance measurement errors.
  - The Automatic Repetition of the measurements is available only in the Robotic mode (for the motorized instrument).

• Insert the allowable tolerances for the measurements and enable distance averaging (indicates if distance is measured using one signal or computed as the average of several signals), if desired.

SOKKIA SULAS	y Parms	Finish	Cancel	
Meas Metho	od			
Sideshot	-Direct		~	
Angle Sequ	ence			
BS/FS Plu	unge FS/	'BS	×	
Num Sets	Toleran			
1 🗸	Hz	5.0	sec	
	Dist.	0.006	m	
	VA	5.0	sec	
Auto Ad	vance S	et		
Auto Ac	cept Me	as		
V Distance	-	-		
Measure Reverse Dist				
	<< B	ack N	lext >>	

Figure 4-75. Survey Parms

- 10. In the next *Survey Parms* screen, set the following parameters (Figure 4-76 on page 4-59):
  - *Meas Type* the order and the type of the measurements in one set).
  - *EDM mode* determines the sensitivity of the distance measurements; coarse or fine.
  - *Backsight/Foresight PC (Prism Constant)* the parameter of the prism, characterizing the difference between the reflection plane and the center of the prism for backsight and foresight, respectively.
  - *Point Guide* operates the tracking lights.
  - Non-Prism enables the non-prism mode.
  - *AutoTopo* (only for the Robotic survey) the parameters of the automatic survey.
  - If necessary, use the List \_\_\_\_ button to edit the prism.

SOKKIA SURVEY P	arms	Finish	Cancel
Meas Type	HA/V	A/SD	~
EDM Mode	Fine	1mm	~
Backsight P.C	0 Off	set	~
Foresight P.C	0 Off	set	<b>•</b>
Point Guid	Prism		~
Auto Topo Method	<mark>8y</mark> Ti	me	
Interval	1.00	sec	
	<< Ba	:k Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-76. Survey Parms. Second Screen.

- 11. If needed, set the point increment value for Survey points. To do this, select the *Point Properties* option from the *Help* Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Survey Parameters* screen (see Figure 4-22 on page 4-17).
- 12. Set the Stakeout Parameters in two *Stk Params* screens: the Horizontal distance tolerance, reference direction, the rule for generating the name and Note of the staked point (if necessary), and the way the total station is to be turned towards the design point. Tap **Next** (Figure 4-77).

SOKKIA <mark>Stk Parms Finish Cancel</mark>	зоккіл <mark>Stk Р</mark>	arms	Finish	Cancel
Hz Dist Tolerance 0.0500 m	Store St	aked Poin	t As	
Reference Direction	Point	Design F	Pt Suffix	~
Instrument Reference 🛛 🚽			_stl	<u>د</u>
Turn TS to Design Pt	Note	Design F	Point	~
HA only 🔽		·		
Search After Turn				
<< Back Next >>		<< B	ack N	ext >>

Figure 4-77. Stakeout Parms



The reference point for a Conventional Survey coincides with the total station and for a Robotic survey, with the point where the controller is located.

- 13. To display an icon for the staked point on the map, select the *Display* option from the **Help Icon** menu in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout Parameters* screen. In the *Staked Point Icon* screen, select the desired parameters for the icon (see Figure 4-24 on page 4-18).
- 14. Select additional customizing parameters in the *Miscellaneous* screen (Figure 4-78).

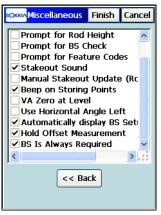


Figure 4-78. Miscellaneous

15. Tap **Finish** to store the settings, return to the *Select Survey Config* screen and continue with the configuration setup. The name of the created configuration displays in the drop-down menu in the *TS Config* field.

## **Creating TS Configuration in Contractor Mode**

Contractor Mode is designed for use by non-surveyors for Topo and Stakeout with total stations. In this mode, a restricted functionality of the existing Total Station module is available to the user. Follow the procedure below to begin working with Sokkia SSF in TS Contractor Mode (TS CM).

 Select the Mode icon from the main icon menu and choose Contractor Mode in Total Station survey mode, then tap OK (see Figure 4-1 on page 4-1).

soкки Obs Mode	ОК	Cancel
Select Instrument T OGPS+ O Total Station		actor
Bluetooth		

Figure 4-79. Select Contractor Mode

 In the TS Configuration field of the Select Survey Config screen choose one of the pre-defined configurations or tap the browse button to create a new configuration or edit an existing one. The Configurations screen displays a list of available TS configurations. Only two configurations, Conventional and Reflectorless, are supported in the contractor mode (see Figure 4-80 on page 4-62).

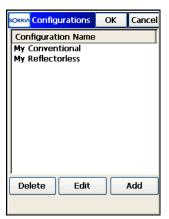


Figure 4-80. Contractor Mode Configurations

3. The remaining steps are similar to those for an usual TS survey configuration (for details, see the steps beginning on page 4-53).

In contractor mode, *Sideshot-Direct* is the only method available for performing measurements (Figure 4-81).

SOKKIA <mark>Surv</mark> e	y Parms	Finish	Cancel
Meas Meth	od		
Sideshot	-Direct		~
	Dist.	ces 5.0 0.006 5.0	sec m sec
	<< B	, (	lext >>

Figure 4-81. Contractor Mode Survey Parameters

# **Configuration Setup**

Once the survey configuration has been saved, other job settings can be selected by tapping **Next** on the *Survey Configuration* screen. The *Survey Style* screen displays (Figure 4-82).

SOKKIA Survey Style	Finish	Cancel
Select the Configuration for the Job or create a Ne <del>w</del> Configuration.		
GPS+ Config		
Name My RTK	*	
TS Config		
Name My Convent	tiona 🔽	··· ]
< Back	< Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-82. Select Survey Configuration

## **Coordinate System**

1. On the *Coord System* screen, set the parameters of the coordinate system used: the projection, the Datum, and/or Geoid, then tap **Next** (Figure 4-83).

SOKKIA CO	ord System	Finish	Cancel
Projecti	ion		
UTMNo	rth-Zone_37	: 36E 🗸	
Use	Grid to Grou	nd	
Datum	WGS84	~	
Geoid	<none></none>	~	
	<< Bac	k Nex	t >>

Figure 4-83. Coordinate System

The NAD83 datum has three independent realizations in Sokkia SSF with respect to the WGS84 datum: *NAD83*, *NAD83(ITRF96)* and *NAD83\_NO\_TRANS* to reflect the updates to these datums. The original intent was for WGS 84 and NAD 83 to be identical. The mathematical definition of the ellipsoids (WGS 84 and GRS 80) differs slightly due to the choice of defining constants and number of significant figures. The maximum discrepancy between a Cartesian X,Y,Z coordinate projected onto both ellipsoids is 0.1 mm at 45 degrees latitude. So, for all intents and purposes the ellipsoids can be considered to be identical.

Confusion arises when we start to talk about the realization of the WGS 84 and NAD 83 datums. When NAD 83 was first realized in 1986 it used the same control stations as WGS 84, some of which were Doppler stations, which were accurate to about one meter. At this time you could consider the datums to be identical.

Since this time there have been several realizations of WGS 84, the latest being WGS 84 (G1150), which was performed using data from IGS tracking stations collected during GPS Week 1150. Recent studies have shown that WGS 84 (G1150) is essentially identical to the International Terrestrial Reference Frame of 2000 (ITRF00). Also, during this time there have been no new realization of NAD 83. What this means is that WGS 84 and NAD 83 can no longer be considered identical and are in fact different by more than one meter. This is because the WGS 84 datum has been updated over time using GPS and the NAD 83 datum has remained constant since 1986. However, most software manufacturers still consider WGS 84 to be identical with NAD 83.

To be compatible with other manufacturers, Topcon provides transformation parameters from WGS 84 to NAD 83 where all the parameters are zero. This means WGS 84 equals NAD 83. This set of datum transformation parameters is called NAD 83 No\_Trans.

Topcon also provides another set of datum transformation parameters called NAD 83 which reflects the updates to WGS 84. These parameters are taken from the National Geodetic Survey.

Topcon only uses the first seven parameters, three translations, three rotations, and scale.

- 1. To manipulate projections/datums/geoids, tap the List \_... button (Figure 4-83 on page 4-63) in the corresponding field (for these operations, see the sections below).
- 2. If necessary, perform the Grid-to-Ground coordinate transformation to produce near ground distance values by checking and enabling the *Use Grid to Ground* check box (for this operation, see the section below).

## **Adding a Projection**

From the *Coord System* screen (Figure 4-83 on page 4-63), select a projection from the drop-down list in the Projection field or add a projection by tapping the **List** .... button next to the *Projection* field.

1. On the *Projections* screen, highlight the desired projection from the *Predefined* list (Figure 4-84).



Figure 4-84. Projections

- 2. Hit the Down Arrow Ubutton to insert the projection into the Active list of projections (to delete the projection from the list, use the **Cross** button).
- 3. Tap **OK** to see the added projection in the *Projections* dropdown list of the *Coord System* screen.
- 4. To manipulate the custom projections, tap the **Custom** button.

**To create a custom projection**, tap the **Custom** button in the *Projections* screen (Figure 4-84 on page 4-65). The *Custom Projections* screen displays and contains a list of custom grid projections. Initially, this list is empty.

SOKKIN <mark>Custom Projections</mark>	Close
Projection	
TM Local	
	2
Delete Edit	Add

Figure 4-85. Custom Projections

• Tap the Add button. On the *Custom Projection* screen, enter the name for the new custom grid system and select a sample projection and datum from the lists of available types, enter the region and any additional information (Figure 4-86). Tap Next.

SOKKIA Custom Projec Finish Cancel		
Name	TM Local	
Туре	Transverse Mercato ៴	
Datum	WGS84	
Region	Ohio	
Note	Ohio TM projection	
	Next >>	

Figure 4-86. Custom Projection

• On the next *Custom Projection* screen, enter the new projection specifications depending on the selected sample projection.

The projection types available for selection are as follows:

- Albers Equal Area (orthembadic): conic projection.
- Cassini-Soldner: cylindrical projection.
- Double Stereographic: conformal azimuthal projection.
- *Lambert:* conformal conic projection.
- Oblique Mercator: conformal cylindrical projection.
- Stereographic: conformal azimuthal projection.
- Transverse Mercator: conformal cylindrical projection.

If the *Transverse Mercator* projection is selected for example, enter the following parameters and tap **Finish** (see Figure 4-87 on page 4-68):

- Central Meridian longitude of the central meridian of a zone.
- Scale scale factor on the central meridian.
- *Lat0* latitude of the origin of the projection.
- *East0* false Easting of the origin of the projection.
- North0 false Northing of the origin of the projection.

зоккіл <mark>Custom</mark> F	Projec Finish C	ancel
Central	-82.3000000	
Scale	1.0000150	
Lat0	40.0700000	
East0	10000.000	m
North0	10000.000	m
<	< Back	

Figure 4-87. New Projection Specifications



The Latitudes are entered as a positive number in the Northern Hemisphere, and as a negative number in the Southern Hemisphere. The Longitudes are positive for Eastern directions and negative for Western directions relative to the GMT line.

### **Adding a Custom Datum**

1. To add a datum, tap the List \_\_\_\_\_ button from the drop-down list in the *Datum* field on the *Coord System* screen (Figure 4-83 on

page 4-63). The *Custom Datums* screen displays (Figure 4-88 on page 4-69).

2. On the *Custom Datums* screen, which is initially empty, press the **Add** button (Figure 4-88).

SOKKIN Custom Datums	Close
Datum	
	>
Delete Edit	Add

Figure 4-88. Custom Datums List

3. On the next *Custom Datums* screen (Figure 4-89), enter the name of the new custom datum and select the ellipsoid for the datum from the drop-down list of the *Ellipsoid* field. Tap Next.

SOKKIA CUST	tom Datum Finish	Cancel
Name	New 07	
Ellipsoid	WGS84	~
Note		
	,	
	No	xt >>
	Ne	xt >>

Figure 4-89. Custom Datum Name

 On the next *Custom Datums* screen (Figure 4-90 on page 4-70), set offsets, rotations, and scale for the new datum. Tap **Finish** when done.

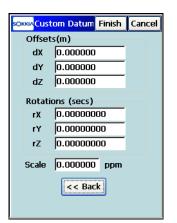


Figure 4-90. Custom Datum Parameters

#### **Adding a Geoid File**

Geoid is a physical reference surface. Its shape reflects the distribution of mass inside the earth. Geoid undulations are important for converting GPS-derived ellipsoidal height differences to orthometric height differences.

Install the geoid file on the controller prior to adding it to the list. Global geoid files can be opened and truncated in Topcon Link to fit the file to the job area.

Some geoid files can be installed on the controller during Sokkia SSF installation. They are provided to the user with the Sokkia SSF installation program as '.gff' files.

To add a geoid file to the drop-down list in the Geoids field of the

*Coordinate System* screen, tap the List \_\_\_\_\_ button next to this field.

1. On the *Geoid List* screen, which is initially is empty, press the **Add** button (Figure 4-91).

<sup>SOKKIA</sup> Geoids	List	ОК	Cancel
Name	Full Pa		
g2003u07	\Stora	ge Caro	j\TPS\g
<			>
Remove	Edit		Add

Figure 4-91. Geoid List

2. On the *Add Geoid* screen (Figure 4-92), select a Geoid file from the controller directory to view the boundaries of the geoid application. Select either *Geoid* 99/2003, *Australian*, *Canadian* 2000, *Canadian* 95, *Geoid File Format*, *Mexico* 97, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Dutch*2004 *Files*, or *Norwegian Files*.

	Add Ge	eoid	ОК	Cancel
Geoid	Geoid forma Geoid 99/2003 🔽			3 🔽
â 🗍				
			Br	owse
Geoid	l Boun	dary —		
۴	Lat	42°0(	)'0.0"N	
	Lon	95°59	9'59.9 <b>"</b> V	V
႕	Lat	24°00	)'0.0"N	_
	Lon	77°00	)'0.0"W	

Figure 4-92. Geoid Parameters

3. Press **OK** to return to the *Geoid List* screen (Figure 4-91 on page 4-71) with the geoid file added. This list corresponds to the Geoids drop-down list in the *Coord System* screen.

#### **Grid to/from Ground Transformation**

If necessary, perform the Grid to Ground coordinate transformation. A ground projection is a grid mapping projection rescaled to convert point coordinates to another reference surface (up to the average project elevation) to produce near ground distance values. The ground system can be rotated and shifted relative to the grid system. The ground coordinates can be converted back to the grid projection.

1. Check and enable the *Use Grid to Ground* box on the *Coordinate System* screen.

Sokkia SSF has three modes to set up *grid-to-ground* parameters. Select either *Scale Factor*, *Average Job Height*, or *Origin Point* from the *Parameters* field (see Figure 4-93).

• In *Scale Factor* mode, set the Combined Scale Factor for *Grid-to-Ground* or *Ground-to-Grid* coordinate transformation and the angle that defines the reference direction for ground azimuths. Also, enter offsets values of the grid origin along the North and East axes to reduce ground coordinates to manageable values

SOKKIA Grid to,	from G Ok	< Cancel
Parameters	Scale Factor	<b>V</b>
Direction	Grid to Grour	nd 🔽
Combined SF	1.000000	0000
Az Rotation	2.00000	dms
Offsets (m) North East	1000.000	_

Figure 4-93. Grid to/from Ground - Scale Factor

- In *Average Job Height* mode (Figure 4-94 on page 4-73), do the following:
  - The Average Height of the job points for *Grid-to-Ground* coordinate transformation to compute the elevation scale

factor. An elevation factor is determined by using a constant value for the mean radius of the earth. An approximation of the earth's radius used in Sokkia SSF is 6,371,000 meters.

- The *Map Scale* that defines how many grid distance units correspond to one distance unit on the ellipsoid.
- The angle between the axes of the grid and the ground coordinate systems. This angle defines the reference direction for ground.
- Offset values of the origin along the North and East axes to reduce ground coordinates to manageable values.

sokkin <mark> Grid to</mark> G	rounc O	ĸ	Cancel
Parameters	Avg Job Ht		~
Avg Job Ht	150.000		m
Map Scale	1.000000	00	
Az Rotation	2.00000	dms	
Offsets (m) North 1000.000 East 1000.000			

Figure 4-94. Grid to Ground - Average Job Height

• In *Origin Point* mode, set a desired grid point from the job as the origin of the ground coordinates for the *Grid to Ground* coordinate transformation (Figure 4-95 on page 4-74). Also set Azimuth Rotation, the angle between the axes of the grid and the ground coordinate systems. This angle defines the reference direction for ground. To compute the *Azimuth Rotation* value, use the List \_\_\_\_\_ button.

The scale factor for this mode is a calculated value. The value (not equal to "1") depends on the height of the origin point.

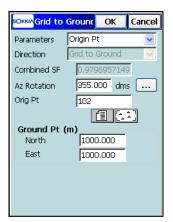


Figure 4-95. Grid to Ground - Origin Point



In the setup of a TS configuration in the Contractor mode, the *Coord System* screen will not appear as only ground coordinates are used in this mode.

# Units

Set the distance and angle units of the job on the *Units* screen and tap **Next** (Figure 4-96). For the Total Station mode (except when in the Contractor Mode), also select the temperature and pressure units.

вОккил <mark>Units</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Distance		
Meters		~
Angle		
DMS		~
Temperature		
Celsius (°C)		~
Pressure		
mmHg		~

Figure 4-96. Set Distance and Angle Units

• Select either *Meters*, *IFeet* (International Feet, 1 Ifoot = 0.3048 Meters), *US Feet* (1 USFt = 1200/3937 Meters); *IFeet and Inches*, or *US Feet and Inches* (the latter two are calculated taking into account that 1 Foot = 12 Inches).

|--|

If the selected units are *US Feet*, linear values can be entered as meters, or international feet by appending "m" or "if" to the entered value. If the selected units are in meters, then a linear value in *US Feet* or *International Feet* is entered by appending "f" or "if" to the end of the entered value. If the selected units are in *International Feet*, enter linear values in meters or USfeet by appending "m" or "f" to the entered value. The appended characters "m", "f", or "if" are not case insensitive. You can also enter "M", "F", or "IF".

If the selected units are US or International *Feet and Inches*, you can enter feet and inches in the following formats:

- feet.inches.fracNumerator.fracDenominator (displays as the next format)

- feet'inches''fracNumerator/fracDenominator

(where the fracDenominator can be either 2, 4, 8, or 16)

• Select either DMS (degrees, minutes, seconds), Grads (Gons), Radians (for Cogo use only), or Mils (for Cogo use only). (360 degrees = 400 grads =  $2\pi$  radians = 6400 mils.)



Azimuth and distances can be entered as two points separated by "-", "," or ";". Certain angles can be entered as three points separated by "-", "," or ";". For instance, a value of 100-101 indicates the Azimuth or Distance from Point 100 to Point 101.

• For raw measurements in TS mode only, select either *Celsius* (*C*), or *Fahrenheit* (*F*) units of temperature.

• For raw measurements in TS mode only, select either *mmHg*, *hPa*, *inHg*, or *bbar* units of atmosphere pressure.

# Display

On the *Display* screen (Figure 4-97), select the Display parameters: the type of Coordinates displayed, the plane coordinates order, the reference direction for Azimuth and representation type and the method for displaying position on the CenterLine (Station or Chainage). If the Station is selected as representation type to display position on the CL, set the Full Station value. Then tap **Next.** 

sOккил Display	Finish Cancel
Coord Type	
Grid	<b>~</b>
Coord Order	
Northing, Easti	ng,Ell Ht 🛛 💆
Azimuth Origin	North 🔽
Disp Dir As	Azimuth 🔽
Disp CL Pos As	Station 🔽
Full Station	100.000 m
<<	Back Next >>

Figure 4-97. Display



In the setup of a TS configuration in Contractor mode, the *Coord Type* field is absent because no coordinate system is set in this mode.

# Alarms

On the *Alarms* screen, check and enable the *Audible Alarm* field to enable a sound for alarms in the Controller, Receiver, or Total Station. Place the check marks, where necessary (Figure 4-98).

SOKKIA Alarms	Finish	Cancel
🔲 Audible Alarm		
Instrument Contr	roller GP	S+ TS
Power Alarm		
Memory Alarm		
Radio Link		
Fix-Float/Track		
<< Back		

Figure 4-98. Alarms



In the setup of a TS configuration in the Contractor mode the *Alarms* screen is not displayed.

Tap Finish to save the settings for the newly created job.

# **Global Settings**

Set general settings in Sokkia SSF if needed to use with the currently selected job. Tap the **Config → Global** icons.

<u> </u>	SOKKIN Global Settings OK Cancel
Configure Global	Vse Bold Font
Configure Global	Enable Job History
	Data Entry Codes 🗸
	Code File Browse
	Code with Descriptio
	Allow Custom Control Code
	Allow Persistent Control Codes
	Control Code Delimitei Space 💌

Figure 4-99. Global Settings

- 1. Check and enable the *Use Bold Font* box to use the bold font on the controller display to see more clearly.
- 2. Check and enable the *Enable Job History* box to save every surveyor's operation on the job in a history file.
- 3. Select either Codes or Notes as the type of data being entered in the field during survey along with the name of the point.
- If needed, set a Global Data Dictionary file to use the file's codes and layers with the currently selected job. Use the Browse button to select the necessary file.



When using a Global Data Dictionary file, the codes immediately become available for selection from the Code drop-down list. The layers from the Global Data Dictionary file display in the Layer list of the current job only as points are saved with the file's codes.

5. Check and enable the *Code with Description* box to use descriptions, along with code names, to select during survey.

- 6. Check and enable the *Allow Custom Control Code* box to be able to enter any string to mark it as a control code; Sokkia SSF will not interpret these control codes.
- 7. Check and enable the *Allow Persistent Control Code* box to make the control codes persistent between recorded points and not cleared when surveying. The box becomes available for selection only if the *Allow Custom Control Code* option is turned on.
- 8. Check and enable the *Control Code Delimiter* from the dropdown list to enter control codes, along with codes in a single field when surveying in Line or Area mode.

# **Customizing Menus**

 Some rarely used functions are not displayed, but can be enabled. To do this, tap the **Configure → Menus** icons. The *Config Menus* screen displays.

OKKA Config Menus     OK       Menu     Image: Config Menus       Job     Image: Config Menus       Edit     Image: Config Menus       View     Image: Config Menus
Sub Menu to Display

Figure 4-100. Config Menus

2. On the *Config Menus* screen (Figure 4-100), select the desired menu from the Menu list and choose the necessary options from the **Sub Menu to Display** list.

# **Setting Background Images**

To position a geographic image under observed data on the map, use the Background Images function.

- 1. To load an image, tap Edit Job ▶ Images.
- On the *Background Images* screen (Figure 4-101) select the image. It is possible to select multiple background images. Using multiple background images is limited by the amount of free space in the controller memory.
- 3. Tap **Add** to add the appropriate file to the list.

		soккiл <mark>Bgr</mark>	ound Image	ок с	ancel
		For	Filename	Units	]]
Edit Job	Images	✓ G	TESTGEO	m	
		Prop	Delete	Add	

Figure 4-101. Select Background Images

To be imported into Sokkia SSF correctly, any images need to be geo-referenced. GeoTIFF images have their own geo-referenced data while other images need a separate World file that references the geographic location of the image. The World file must have the filename extension associated with the image format (TFW, JGW or BPW) and should be located in the same directory as the image file.



To map a Background Image correctly, the image (it's geo-reference point) should be in the job's current coordinate system or at least in a very similar one (e.g., in a corresponding UTM zone).

If the selected image uses a World File, tap **Properties** to select the projection in which the coordinates in the World File are given.

4. To use a file once it is added, make sure the file is checked in the list. Tap **OK**. Tap **OK** to open the selected file. If no world file exists for the background image file selected, a warning displays, and the Background Images screen will appear again to select another file.

# **Notes:**

# Importing and Exporting Data

Sokkia SSF can import/export data from/to jobs, devices and different formats. Sokkia SSF supports all major file formats.

# **Importing Data**

Sokkia SSF can import points, codes and attributes, Code Libraries, Roads, Cross Section Templates, Point Lists and Localization data from another job, from a file, or from another controller device.

### **Import from Job**

1. Tap **Import** ▶ **From Job**. The *Select Job* screen (Figure 5-1 on page 5-2) displays and highlights the name of the job file in the Job List; or tap **Browse** to select the Job file from the disk, then tap **Select**.

Import	Current Job: 06-224 Job List SITE_1 Or31c_ts Default
	Created: 10/15/2007 23:35 Modified: 10/24/2007 00:19 \\TPS\TopSURV\Jobs Browse Select

Figure 5-1. Select Job

2. In the *From <Job>* screen (Figure 5-2) select whether points are to be imported, and if necessary, filter the imported points either by type, by range and code, or by type, range, and code. Place appropriate check marks if the following parameters should be imported along with points: *Code Library*, *Localization, Point Lists, Horizontal Alignments, Vertical Alignments, X-Section Sets*, or *Roads*. Tap the **Next** button.

зоккил <mark> From 06-224</mark>	Finish	Cancel			
Points					
All Points		~			
Code Library					
Localization					
Point Lists	Point Lists				
Horizontal Aligme	Horizontal Aligments				
Vertical Aligment	ts				
X-Section Sets					
Roads					
<< Bac	k Ne:	at >>			

Figure 5-2. Import from Job

 If By Type or By Type, Range and Code is selected in the Points drop-down menu of the From <Job> screen (Figure 5-2 on page 5-2), select the types of points to be imported on the Select Point Type(s) to Import screen.

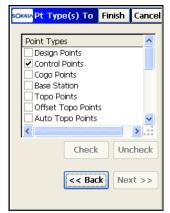


Figure 5-3. Select Point Type(s) to Import

- 4. If available, tap the **Next** button to open the next screen to select objects. Once the button becomes grayed out, tap **Finish** to start the export process.
- If By Range and Code is selected in the Points drop-down list of the From <Job> screen (Figure 5-2 on page 5-2), on the Points to Import screen, select the codes and/or the range of points to be imported (Figure 5-4 on page 5-4).

To select codes, tap the **Select** button, check the codes associated with the points to be imported in the *Code* screen, and tap the **OK** button. The Range of Points sets a range of point names that should be imported. The symbols ',', '.' or ';' can be used to differentiate individual point names, whereas the symbol '-' is to be used for specifying a range.

soxky Points to Impor Finish Car	ncel
Filter by Codes	
EO	-
Filter by Range	
5-58	-
Name Separator 🛛 📃 🐱	
Use '-' for Range Separator	
<< Back Next >>	

Figure 5-4. Points to Import

- 6. If available, tap the **Next** button to open the next screen to select objects. Once the button becomes grayed out, tap **Finish** to start the export process.
- If *All* or *None* is selected in the *Points* drop-down list of the *From <Job>* screen, based on the other selections in this screen, tapping the Next button on subsequent pages will result in appropriate screens being displayed.
- 8. On the *Pt List to Imp* screen (Figure 5-5) select the point lists to import.

5O	KKIA <mark>Pt Lis</mark> t	to Imp F	inish	Cancel
	Point Lists			
	I	Check	Un	check
		<< Back	Ne	xt >>

Figure 5-5. Select Point List(s) to Import

- Tap Next if other data is chosen to import into the *From <Job>* screen. The next screen opens to select other objects (horizontal alignments, vertical alignments, roads or x-section sets) which are similar to the *Pt List to Im* screen (Figure 5-5 on page 5-4).
- 10. In the final screen for importing from a job, the **Next** button will be disabled. Tap **Finish** to start the Import process.
- When names of these imported objects coincide with existing ones in the current job, the *Duplicate Objects* screen (Figure 5-6) issues a warning that prevents the loss of points, roads, or point lists.

SOKKIA Duplicate C	odes Close
Warning: Code	already exists!
Name: BOC0 dN: N/A dE: N/A dH: N/A Overwrite?	8
Start Nam	Suffix?
Yes	Yes To All
Skip	Skip All

Figure 5-6. Duplicate <Objects>

Select either to overwrite, or to rename, or to save with prefix/suffix. Then press **Yes** to accept the decision for one or for all similar cases. Pressing **Skip** leaves such objects not imported.



The import process cannot skip duplicate templates. These objects must be renamed.

# **Import from Device**

1. Tap **Import** → **From Device** to import a job (or any other file) from one controller to another.

On the *Settings* screen, select the means of communication, then tap **Next** (Figure 5-7).

- <b>I</b>		SOKKIA <mark>Settings</mark>	Cancel
Import	From Device	Com Port	COM1
			Next >>

Figure 5-7. Import/Export Settings

- 2. Choose the location for the imported file, then tap **OK**. The *Select directory* screen displays (Figure 5-8 on page 5-7).
- 3. If *Bluetooth* is chosen to perform the connection between the controllers, highlight the appropriate Bluetooth Device and tap **Select**.
- 4. Prepare the other controller device for the export process as described in the "Export to Device" on page 5-18.
- 5. Tap **OK** on the *File Import Directory* screen (Figure 5-8 on page 5-7).

SOKKIA Select director	ОК	Cancel
🚉 \\TPS\TopSUR	V∖IEFile	es\
inial Inal Inal		
MXY.dxf		
)		

Figure 5-8. File Import Directory

# **Import from File**

1. Tap **Import** ▶ From File. On the *From File* screen select the type of data to be imported, the type of file to be imported from (Figure 5-9). Then tap Next.

Import	From File	Socked From File     Cancel       Data     X-Section Sets       Format     SSS Cross Section Set (*.rd)

Figure 5-9. From File

2. Using the standard Windows® CE interface, browse for the file to import from or type the name of the file, and tap **OK**.

#### **Points from Text File Formats**

1. If data type is Points or Point Lists, select the point type to import from the *Data* drop-down list (Figure 5-10). If the Text file type is chosen, check the *ASCII File Properties* field buttons, if necessary. These conditions use the same type attributes and quotes for the text values.

SOKKIA <mark>From File</mark>	Cancel
Data	
Points	*
Format	
Topcon Text Custom (*.txt)	×
Point Type	
Design Points	~
ASCII File Properties Use Type for Attributes Use Quotes for Text Values	«t >>

Figure 5-10. From Text File

2. Specify the format in which data is stored in the file (Figure 5-11).



Figure 5-11. Text File Format

- Choose the delimiter between different fields.
- If a header is provided in the first row of the file, check the appropriate field.
- Select the File Format (the order of the fields), using the drop-down menu. Or create a new file format using the procedure below.
- 3. Tap **Next** to select the coordinate system of the data in the imported file.
- 4. Tap **Finish** to start the import process.

**To customize the format**, enter the order of data using the *Custom Style* screen (Figure 5-12).

- 1. Tap Add Format on the *Text File Format* screen.
- 2. Select parameters from the *Available* list and tap the right arrow button to move them to the *Order* list.
- 3. To arrange the options in sequence, use the up and down arrow buttons. The order of items in the Order list should correspond to that in the selected file.
- 4. Tap **Save** (Figure 5-12). The combination will display in the *Select File Format* drop-down list on the *Text File Format* screen.

soкки <mark>/ Custom Style</mark>		lose
Available Ell ht Notes Codes&Strings Codes&Attributes FullCodes		
Order		
Nate N(Lat) E(Lon) Elev Codes		•
	Save	•

Figure 5-12. Custom Style

# Points from AutoCAD DXF and AutoCAD Drawing Files

1. If the *AutoCAD DXF* or *AutoCAD Drawing* format is selected, select the Point Type on the *From File* screen (Figure 5-13).

sokkin <mark>From File</mark>	Cancel
Data	
Points	~
Format	
AutoCAD Drawing (*.dwg)	~
Point Type	
Design Points	~
jettings	(t >>

Figure 5-13. From AutoCAD DXF



Sokkia SSF only imports AutoCAD 2000 format DWG files. Sokkia SSF imports layers from DWG/ DXF files, along with the appropriate data types.

 Tap the Settings button. On the Settings screen, select the following drawing styles to represent points and lines (Figure 5-14).

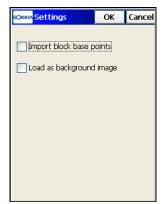


Figure 5-14. Settings

- Check and enable the *Import block base points* box to import central points in blocks as points (Figure 5-14 on page 5-10).
- Check and enable the *Load as background image* box to load data as background (Figure 5-14 on page 5-10).

#### **Points from TDS Coordinates Format**

The *TDS Coordinate* format demands points have only numerical names. The screen displays a number at which Sokkia SSF will start renaming points with alphanumeric names (Figure 5-15).

Figure 5-15. From TDS Coordinates

Tap Next to follow next screens with the help of the export wizard.

#### **Importing Lines**

Sokkia SSF linework consists of lines and points, whereas imported linework contains no points; it includes positions only (names start with a question mark). Figure 5-16 on page 5-12 illustrates the contents of the imported linework.

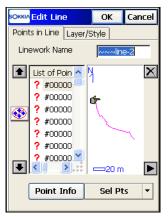


Figure 5-16. Edit Imported Linework

#### **Importing Multiple Data Types**

1. On the *Data selection* screen, select specific data type from the appropriate file (Figure 5-17).

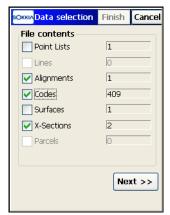


Figure 5-17. Import From LandXML

2. Select an object to import and tap **Next** to start the import process.



Sokkia SSF can import DWG files only in AutoCAD 2000 format. Sokkia SSF imports layers to DWG/DXF files, along with the appropriate data types.

#### **Importing Roads**

In Sokkia SSF or TDS Road format, select a desired distance units.

SOKKIA From File	ancel
Data	
Roads	~
Format	
TopSURV Road (*.thl; *.tvl; *.trd	) 🗸
Dist Units	
Meters 🔽	
Next	>>

Figure 5-18. Roads from Sokkia SSF Road

The header of the Sokkia SSF Road format contains the starting azimuth if the Road is not a straight line.



For details on the formats of the files from which Sokkia SSF can import data, refer to the *Sokkia SSF Reference Manual*.

# **Exporting Data**

Sokkia SSF can export points, codes and attributes, Code Libraries, Roads, Cross Section Templates, Point Lists, Localization, Road Survey, and Raw Data to another job, to a file, and to another controller device. Sessions can be exported to receivers (in GPS+ mode).

### **Export to Job**

1. Select the **Export** ▶ **To Job** icons. On the *Select Job* screen, highlight the destination job to export to and tap **Select**. If there is no job in the Job List that you want, press the **Browse** button to select a job from the disk (Figure 5-19).

	sokkiл <mark>Select Job</mark>	Close
	Current Job: 06-224	
Export To Job	Job List	
	SITE_1	
	0731c_ts	
	🖻 Default	
	Created: 10/15/2007	23:35
	Modified: 10/24/2007	00:19
	\\TPS\TopSURV\J	obs
	Browse	Select
	5101130	Generation
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		

Figure 5-19. Select Job

- 2. In the *To <Job>* screen select whether points are to be exported, and if necessary, filter the exported points either by type, by range and code, or by type, range, and code (Figure 5-20 on page 5-15). Also, place appropriate check marks, if the following data should be exported along with points: Code Library, Localization, Point Lists, Horizontal Alignment, Vertical Alignment, X-Section Sets or Roads.
- 3. Tap the Next button.

SOKKA TO SITE_1 Finish Cancel
Points
All Points 💽
Code Library
Localization
Point Lists
Horizontal Aligments
Vertical Aligments
X-Section Sets
Roads
<< Back Next >>

Figure 5-20. Export to Job

4. If *By Type* or *By Type, Range and Code* was selected in the *Points* drop-down list, on the *Point Type(s) to Export* screen, select the types of points to be exported (Figure 5-21).

SO	<sup>KUA</sup> Pt List To Exp Fini	sh Cancel
	Point Types	<u>^</u>
	🗌 Design Points	
	Control Points	
	🗌 Cogo Points	
	Base Station	
	🗌 Topo Points	
	🗌 Offset Topo Points	
	🗌 Auto Topo Points	~
	<	
	Check	Uncheck
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 5-21. Select Point Type(s) to Export

5. If *By Range and Code* was selected in the *Points* drop-down menu, on the *Points to Export* screen, select the codes and/or the range of points to be exported (Figure 5-22 on page 5-16).

soкки Points to Export Canc	el
Filter by Codes	
F2,F0,F3,F0	
🖌 Filter by Range	
100-105	
Name Separator 🛛 🛛 🗸	
Use '-' for Range Separator	
<< Back Next >>	

Figure 5-22. Points to Export

6. To select codes, tap the Select button. Check mark the codes associated with the points to be exported in the Code screen, and tap the OK button. The Range of Points sets a range of point names that should be exported. The symbols ',', '.' or ';' can be used to differentiate individual point names, whereas the symbol '-' is to be used for specifying a range.

sOккiл <mark>Code</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Select Codes		^
PLAT		
SUMTER41		
SUMTER42		
RF6819		
TD TD		
✓ F2		
✓ FO		
✓ F3		
✓ FO		_
WPP		<u> </u>
<		> .::
Uncheck Chec	k   !	Select

Figure 5-23. Select Code

- If *All* or *None* is selected in the *Points* drop-down list of the *To<Job>* screen, based on the other selections in this screen, tapping the Next button on the subsequent pages will result in appropriate screens being displayed.
- 8. In the *Point List(s) to Export* screen select the point lists to export (Figure 5-24).

sOккiл <mark>Pt</mark>	List To Exp Fin	ish Cancel
	Lists htList1 htList2	
	Check	Uncheck
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 5-24. Select Point List(s) to Export

- 9. Tap **Next** (if available) to choose other data to export (horizontal alignments, vertical alignments, roads or x-section sets) that is similar to the point lists selection. Once the button becomes grayed out, tap the **Finish** button to start the export process.
- 10. When names of these exported objects coincide with existing ones in the job, the *Duplicate Objects* screen issues a warning that prevents the loss of points, roads, or point lists (Figure 5-25 on page 5-18).
- 11. Select either to overwrite, or to rename, or to save with prefix/ suffix. Then press **Yes** to accept the decision for one or for all similar cases. Pressing **Skip** leave such objects not exported.

sOkkin <mark>Dup</mark> l	icate	Codes		Close
Warning:	Code	e alread	y exists!	
Name:	TD			
dN:	N/A			
dE:	N/A			
dH:	N/A			
Overw			1	
💿 Renam				
Start	t Nam			_
O Prefix?	)	(	🔵 Suffix	?
Ye	s		Yes 1	o All
Skip	p		Skip	All

Figure 5-25. Duplicate <Objects>

### **Export to Device**

- 1. Tap **Export ▶** To Device.
- 2. On the (*Import/Export*) *Settings* screen (Figure 5-26), select the means of connection using the **Com Port** drop-down list, then tap **Next**. The *Select file* screen displays (Figure 5-26).

- 74	→ 📱	SOKKIN <mark>Settings</mark>		Cancel
Export	To Device	Com Port	COM1	~
			_	
			Ne	ext >>

Figure 5-26. Import/Export Settings

3. If *Bluetooth* is selected to perform the connection between the controllers, choose the desired Bluetooth Device and tap **Select**.

4. Choose the files to be exported.



Figure 5-27. Select File to Export

- 5. Prepare the other controller device for the import process as described above in the Import section.
- 6. Tap the **OK** button to start the export process of the selected file and to return to the main screen if it is successful.

### **Export to File**

1. Tap **Export ▶** To File.

In the *To File* screen, select the type of data to be exported and the type of file to export to (see Figure 5-28 on page 5-20). Tap the **Next** button.



Sokkia SSF can export DWG files only in AutoCAD 2000 format.

- 2. For *Points* and *Point Lists* data types, if desired, check mark the appropriate fields to choose the data being exported:
  - Check and enable the Select Types of the Points box if not all types of points should be exported. In this case the Point Types to Export screen first displays.
  - Check and enable the Use Filters box if filters (by code and by range) should be used for exported points.

Export	To File	Coxxxx     To File     Cancel       Data     Points     Image: Concel       Format     Image: Concel     Image: Concel       Topcon FC-4 (*.fc4)     Image: Concel     Image: Concel       Select Types Of The Points     Image: Use Filters
		Next >>

Figure 5-28. Export to File

3. On the *To < name of Format>* screen, set the destination file using the Windows CE interface, and tap **OK**.

#### **Points to Text File Formats**

- 1. If data type is Points or Point Lists, select the point type to export.
- 2. If the Text file type is chosen, check and enable the *ASCII File Properties* field boxes, if necessary (Figure 5-29). These conditions use the same type for the attributes and quotes for the text values.



Figure 5-29. To File

- 3. Tapping the Next button opens the *Point Type(s) to Export* (page 5-15) and the *Point To Export* (page 5-15) screens if the respective fields have been checked.
- 4. When all data export conditions have been specified, a screen to choose the file opens (Figure 5-30). Using the Windows CE interface, browse for the file to export to or type the name of the file, and tap **OK**.

soкки <mark>To Text</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Type: Text Files (*	.txt)	~
🔍 \\TPS\TopSU	RV\IEF	iles\
Comm.log.txt		
Name pt6		

Figure 5-30. Select the File

5. For Text file formats (the *Text File Format* screen, Figure 5-31), specify data format parameters in the file:

SOKKA <mark>Text File Form Finish Cancel</mark>		
Delimiter Space Tabs	) Comma O Other	
Header in First Row File Style Name,N(Lat),E(Lon),Elev,Codes		
Delete Edit Add		
	<< Back	Next >>

Figure 5-31. Text File Format

- Select the delimiting symbol (Delimiter) between the data in the exported file; select either *Space*, *Comma*, *Tabs*, or *Other* from the list.
- Check and enable the *Header in First Row* box, if a header is provided in the first row of the file, check the appropriate field.
- Select the *File Style* (the order of the fields), using the dropdown list below, or create a new file format using the procedure below.
- 6. Tap **Next** to select the coordinate system of the data in the imported file.
- 7. Tap **Finish** to start the export process.

**To customize the file format**, enter the order of data using the *Custom Style* screen (Figure 5-32 on page 5-23).

- 1. Tap Add (Edit) Format on the *Text File Format* screen (Figure 5-31 on page 5-21).
- 2. Select items from the *Available* list and tap the right arrow button to move them to the *Order* list (Figure 5-32 on page 5-23).
- 3. To arrange the options in sequence, use the up and down arrow buttons. The order of items in the *Order* list should correspond to that in the selected file.
- Tap Save. The combination will display in the Select File Format drop-down list on the Text File Format screen (Figure 5-31 on page 5-21).

зоккил <mark>Custom Style</mark>	Close
Available Elev Notes Codes&Strings Codes&Attributes FullCodes	
Order	·]
Name N(Lat) E(Lon)	
Codes	•

Figure 5-32. Custom Style

#### Points to AutoCAD DXF and AutoCAD Drawing

1. When exporting points to the *AutoCAD DXF* or *AutoCAD Drawing* format, you can select an option not to export code attributes on the *To File* screen (Figure 5-33).

SOKKIA TO File Cance
Data
Points
Format
AutoCAD DXF (*.dxf)
Select Types Of The Points Use Filters Do not export code attributes
Code Style Bettings Next >>

Figure 5-33. AutoCAD DXF

2. Tap the **Code Style** button on the *To File* screen (Figure 5-33) to set a format for point properties (*codes, control codes, strings,* and *notes*) to export to the file. The *Settings* screen displays (Figure 5-34 on page 5-24).

3. Select *point/line styles* and check and enable the Use 3D coordinates box to use 3D coordinates, then tap the **Settings** button (Figure 5-34).

soккiл <mark>Settings</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Point style:		
TopSURV Point Blocks		<b>~</b>
Line style:		
TopSURV Line Blocks		~
♥ Use 3D coordinates		

Figure 5-34. Settings

#### **Exporting Points to an ESRI Shape Format**

When exporting points to the *ESRI Shape* format, check and enable the *Store Description as Attribute* box on the *To File* screen (Figure 5-35) to save point descriptions as attributes in the file.

soкки <mark>л</mark> To File	Cancel
Data	
Points	~
Format	
ESRI Shape (*.shp)	×
<ul> <li>Select Types Of The Points</li> <li>Use Filters</li> <li>Do not export code attribute</li> <li>Store Description as Attribute</li> <li>For each feature code, three sh files will be generated within the selected directory.</li> </ul>	e ape
Nex	t >>

Figure 5-35. ESRI Shape

#### **Points to TDS Coordinates**

When selected, the TDS Coordinate format demands points have only numerical names. The *In File* screen (Figure 5-36) displays a number at which Sokkia SSF will start renaming points with alphanumeric names.

sokkin <mark>to File</mark>	Cancel
Data	
Points	~
Format	
TDS Coordinates (*.cr5)	~
Select Types Of The Points	
Alphanumeric Points will be 5 Renumbered Starting at:	005
Nex	t >>

Figure 5-36. To TDS Coordinates

#### **Exporting Raw Data**

Sokkia SSF supports export raw data to the formats: LandXML (\*.xml), Topcon FC-5 (\*.fc5), Topcon GTS-6 (\*.gts6), Topcon FC-6/GTS-7 (\*.gts7), TDS Raw Data (\*.RAW), MOSS Survey (\*.txt), Field Book (\*fbk), KOF (\*kof), Topcon Vector Format (\*.tvf), TVF with Code Style (\*.tvf), Berlin GNSS-Messprotocoll (\*.txt) or Berlin GNSS- Mittelwerte (\*.txt).

When choosing *LandXML*, *TDS Raw Data*, Field Book or KOF files, select the type of raw data to export: either *Export TS Raw Data* and/ or *Export GPS Raw Data*. In addition, being exported to TDS Raw Data file, raw data can be saved in a format compatible with the FBK format. Selection of the *FBK Compatible* option is available if control codes are saved as notes. When selected, the FBK Compatible option demands points have only numerical names. The screen displays a number at which Sokkia SSF will start renaming points with alphanumeric names (Figure 5-37 on page 5-26).



Figure 5-37. Export Raw Data To TDS Raw Data



Export of Localization data to the Pocket 3D GC3 and TDS Raw Data formats is also available through the Localization screen.



For details on the formats of the files to which Sokkia SSF can export data, refer to *Sokkia SSF Reference Manual*.

## **Exporting GPS Sessions to the Receiver**

 This function is available in PP Static survey mode. To export the GPS session to the receiver, establish a connection between the controller and the applicable receiver, then tap Export ▶ Sessions (Figure 5-38 on page 5-27).

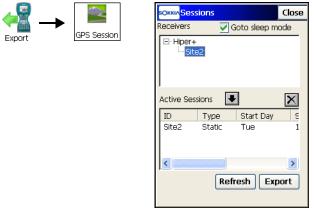


Figure 5-38. Job Session

- On the the *Sessions* screen (Figure 5-38), select the sessions to export in the left panel and tap the button. The sessions to be exported are displayed in the right panel.
- 3. Check and enable the *Goto sleep mode* box to put the receiver into sleep mode.
- 4. If it is necessary to edit the sessions, select the *Edit Session* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the screen.
- 5. Tap the **Export** button. The session will be transmitted to the receiver.

## **Notes:**

# **Storing Data**

All the data used in the Sokkia SSF application is stored in a database. The types of data stored include points, codes, layers, roads, linework, raw data, and survey sessions for post-processing.

## **Editing Points**

To edit the job points, tap **Edit Job** ▶ **Points**. The *Points* screen displays (Figure 6-1).



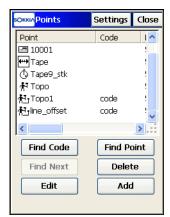


Figure 6-1. Points

1. To edit a point, either double-tap the point or select from the list and tap the **Edit** button. Enter all necessary changes and tap **OK** to save the changes.



To edit any object properties, double-click on the object or select the object and tap the Edit button.

2. On the *Point Info* tab, enter new information on the point: the name, code, and note if preferred (Figure 6-2).

sokkin <mark>Edit Poir</mark>	it 📔	ок	Cancel
Point Info Lay	er/Style	Chec	k Poir 💶 🕨
Point	100		
Code	tb		~
8 1	~	<b>#</b>	
Note			
WGS84(m)			
Lat	55.3039	74574	1
Lon	37.3639	60014	1
Ell ht	150.015	j	

Figure 6-2. Enter New Point Information

3. To set the code and attributes available for the code chosen, tap the *Attributes List* icon [] (Figure 6-2).

SOKKIA Point Attribu	t OK	Cancel
Code Attributes	Layer	Photo 🔸 🕨
Code In_c	jbr	~
	~	
82		~
<sup>a</sup> b <sub>c</sub> pink		
Props Rep	peat	Default
	Multi	ple Codes

Figure 6-3. Point Attributes

- On the *Point Attributes* screen, select the desired code from the drop-down list.
- Set one or two control codes in the lower field from the available ones for a Code Style of Line or Area.



The Control Code is a special type of code that is used by the graphic tool for the interpretation of survey results.

The supported control codes (AS, AE, C, R) control line behavior when creating arcs, closure of lines, and rectangles respectively. The AS control code indicates the start of an arc, and the AE control code indicates the end of the arc. Arc parameters are determined using additional points in the line.

To use your own control codes, check and enable the *Allow Custom Control Code* box on the *Global* screen (Figure 4-99 on page 4-78). In this case, you can enter any string to mark it as a control code, Sokkia SSF will not interpret these control codes.

- The field, marked by the sign (Figure 6-3 on page 6-2), is used for entering a string to generate a line for a Code Style of Line or Area. Code Style is set when editing the code.
- The lower field shows the available attributes. Tap on the attribute to provide a field to enter its value.
- Tap the **Properties** button to view the ranges for the attributes. Attributes can only be added on the *Feature-Attributes* screen when adding a code.
- Tap the **Repeat** button to erase the entered values.
- Tap the **Default** button to set default values.
- Tap the **Multiple Codes** button to edit multiple codes and strings. Multiple codes and strings associated with a point make the point a part of numerous lines.
- 4. On the *Layer/Style* tab (see Figure 6-4 on page 6-4), select the layer that the point will be stored to and the plotting properties to represent the point on the selected layer. (If needed, tap the **List** ... button to edit layers.)



Figure 6-4. Set Layer and Point Style

5. On the *Photo Note* tab (Figure 6-5), add a photo comment on the point. Tap the **Add** button to open the *Browse* screen to select the image. To erase the image, use the **Delete** button.



Figure 6-5. Add Photo Note

6. If the point is contained in multiple point objects, these points will display in the *Check Points* tab on the *Edit Point* screen (Figure 6-6 on page 6-5).

sc	жкил <mark>Edit</mark> Р	Point	ок с	ancel
0	heck Point:	s WA Pho	to Note	. ↓ →
	Name	dN	dE	
	100 100	4.763 12.275	-0.001 0.000	
	<			>

Figure 6-6. Check Points

7. When editing a point which has a station available for Weighted averaging, the *WA* tab will display on the *Edit Point* screen. The *WA* tab displays coordinate residuals of the check point. Tap the **Use In WA/Exclude from WA** button to control either to use or not to use the station as a weighted average (Figure 6-7).

sokkin <mark>Edit Po</mark>	int 📃	OK Cancel
Check Points	WA Phot	o Note া 🔸
Name	N Resid	E Resid
100	0.000	0.000
100	4.763	-0.001
100	12.275	0.000
<	Usi	Þ e In WA

Figure 6-7. Weighted Average

8. To find a point by name, tap the **Find by Point** button on the *Points* screen and insert the whole name or a part of the name (in the latter case, select the Match partial name field). Tap

**Search**. The first point satisfying the search criterion is highlighted in the list on the *Points* screen. Tap the **Find Next** button to find another point with the same name.

- 9. To find a point by code, tap the Find by Code button on the *Points* screen and select the code from the drop-down list (in the latter case, select the Match partial name field). Tap Search. The first point satisfying the search criterion is highlighted in the list on the *Points* screen. Tap the Find Next button to find another point with the same code.
- 10. To add a point manually, tap the **Add** button on the *Points* screen. If it is necessary to use the point as the *Control point*, check mark this box.
- 11. To enter a PTL point, turn on the PTL Mode using the Help Icon menu in the top-left corner of the *Points* screen. When adding or editing a PTL point, insert the starting and ending reference points and the PTL offsets: offset from the starting point along the reference line, horizontal offset from the reference line, and the height offset with respect to the starting point (Figure 6-8).

зОккил <mark>Edit Poin</mark> t	t 📔	ОК	Cancel
Point Info Laye	er/Style	PTL	Phot 🔹 🕨
Start Ref Pt	100		
End Ref Pt	101	::/	
		<u>:</u> ://	
PTL Offsets	(m) —		
Line	10.00	a	
Offset	10.00	0	
Ell ht	137.0	30	

Figure 6-8. Edit PTL Point

## **Storing Points**

You can store points in the Sokkia SSF database as stand-alone points, linework, and open polylines or areas (closed polylines) by using an appropriate Code Style for these points.

#### **Stand-alone Points**

Points which have no codes, or have codes of the *Point* type but no strings associated with the codes, are simply stored as points (Figure 6-9).

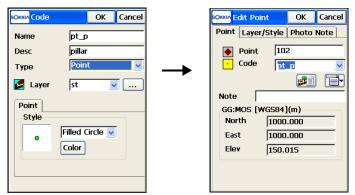


Figure 6-9. Code of Point Type

The map shows the points as stand-alone in the selected style (Figure 6-10).

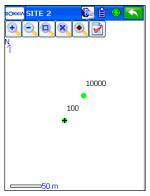


Figure 6-10. Map View for Stand-alone Points

#### Linework

To store the points that will be connected to form a linework, select the same unique combination of codes and strings. Select the codes of the *Line* type to use for such points (Figure 6-11).

- 1. All points with the same code-string combination are connected in the order of measurement to form a line.
- 2. Points can also be associated with multiple codes and strings, thus making the point a part of numerous lines.

SOKKIA Code OK Cancel	SOKKA Add Point OK Cancel
Name bd_fm	Point Layer/Style Photo Note
Desc farm	Point 1001
Type Line 🗸	Code In_gb
🛃 Layer 🛛 st 🔍	🗴 🚺 🔽 📰 📑
	Note
Point Line Attribute	GG:MOS [WGS84](m)
Style	North 955.384
💶 🔤 Dash 💽	East 1197.735
	Elev 153.614
Width 3 Pt Color	Control Point

Figure 6-11. Code of Line Type

The map shows the points connected into a line in the selected style (Figure 6-12).

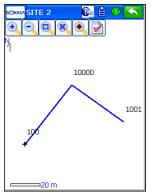


Figure 6-12. Map View for Line Points

#### **Linework Package**

Additional manipulations of linework can be performed using control codes for the points with the same code-string combination. Up to two control codes can be specified for every code associated with a point to store the points which will be connected to form open or closed polylines. Select the codes of the *Line* type to use for such points.

The supported control codes of AS, AE, C, and R control line behavior by allowing creation of arcs, closure of lines and creation of rectangles, respectively. The delimiter is set in the *Global* screen (see Figure 4-99 on page 4-78).

sOккил Code	OK Can	cel	SOKKA Edit Point OK Cancel
Name	In_gbr	_	Point Layer/Style Photo Note
Desc	green brick rose		Point 100
Туре	Line		Code In;AS 💽
💋 Layer		]	👂 1 💌 🗾 📑
			Note
Point Line	Attribute		MOS [WGS84](m)
			North 1000.000
F F	illed Trianç 🔽		East 1000.000
0	olor		Ell ht 150.014
L			

Figure 6-13. Code of Line Type with Control Code

- 1. The AS control code indicates the start of an arc; the AE control code indicates the end of the arc. Arc parameters are determined by the presence of additional points in the line.
  - These points can create the line segment with the arc start/or end point which will act as the tangent to the arc.
  - If only one point is between the arc start and end points, the arc is formed such that all the three points lie on the arc. If there are two, or more than two points, between the points with the AS and AE control codes, the points are all connected by straight line segments.

- 2. The R control code is applied to the third point of a three point polyline, and results in the automatic creation of a fourth point of a parallelogram whose diagonal is specified by the first and the third point.
- 3. When the C control code is applied to a point, it connects it to the starting point of the line, thus closing the line.

The map shows the points connected into a line in the selected style (Figure 6-14).

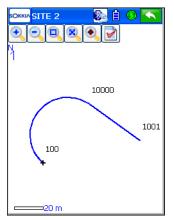


Figure 6-14. Map View for Line Pints with Control Codes

Sokkia SSF will not use this linework package if the *Allow Custom Control Code* box on the *Global* screen is check marked (see Figure 4-99 on page 4-78). In this case, the user can enter any string to mark it as a control code. Sokkia SSF will not interpret these control codes.

#### Area

Areas are simply closed lines formed by points with the codes of the *Area* type and the same code-string combination (Figure 6-15).

SOKKIA Code OK Cancel	SOKKA Edit Point OK Cance
Name     pt_p       Desc     pillar       Type     Area       Layer     st       Point     Line       Area     Attribute       Style     Fill       Style     Color	Point Layer/Style Photo Note Point 100 Code bd_farm Note MOS [WGS84](m) North 1000.000 East 1000.000
Transparency 50 %	Ell ht  150.014

Figure 6-15. Code of Area Type

The map shows the points connected into a line and the area that can be filled with the selected style (Figure 6-16).

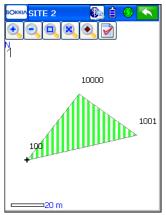


Figure 6-16. Map View for Area Points

Edit Job

## **Editing Codes**

To edit codes and attributes, tap **Edit Job → Codes**. Codes already in use cannot be edited or deleted. The *Code - Attributes* screen displays (Figure 6-17).

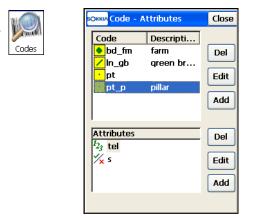


Figure 6-17. Code - Attributes

- To add a code, tap the Add button on the right side of the screen. The *Code* screen displays. Enter the code name and description (if needed). Select the type of code (from *Point*, *Line*, *Area*) and the layer that the code will be stored to. Set the Code Style to represent points, lines and areas with this code on the selected layer (Figure 6-18 on page 6-13). On the *Attributes* tab, select a radio button for the prompt for code at the beginning of a line or at every point along the line. Tap OK.
- 2. To define the attributes for the new code, select the code and tap the Add button on the right side of the screen. Set the name, type, and parameters of the attribute for the code on the *Attributes* screen (Figure 6-18 on page 6-13). Attribute type indicates whether attribute values can be set as boolean *True* or *False*, or selected from a list of available values, or are alphanumeric strings, integers or real numbers. Check and enable the *Required* box to always use the default value of the code. Tap OK.

SOKKIA Code	OK Cancel	SOKKIA Attribute	s OK Car	ncel
Name	pt_p	Attrib Name	height	
Desc Type	pillar Area 💌	Type Min Val	Integer	<b>•</b>
💋 Layer	st 🔽	Max Val		
Point Line Style Transpa	Style Vert. V	Default	Required	

Figure 6-18. Edit Codes / Attributes

- To edit a code or attribute, double-tap the object or select it and tap the corresponding Edit button (Figure 6-17 on page 6-12). In the *Code* or *Attribute* screen, make changes and tap OK (Figure 6-18).
- 4. To delete a code or attribute, highlight it in the list and tap the corresponding **Del** button (Figure 6-17 on page 6-12). Codes being used in points and their corresponding attributes cannot be deleted.
- 5. To export the code library to the selected file format, select the *Export To File* option (Figure 6-19 on page 6-14) from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Code Attributes* screen (Figure 6-17 on page 6-12).

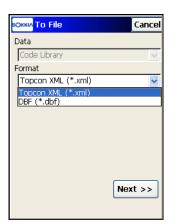


Figure 6-19. Export to Code Library

#### **Editing Point Lists**

To work with Point Lists, tap **Edit Job** > **Point Lists**.

1. To add a point list, tap the **Add** button on the *List of Pt Lists* screen (Figure 6-20).



soкки <mark>List of Pt Li</mark> s	ts Close
List of Point Lists PointList1 PointList2	N 11 12 339
	HT 50 <b>JB1 238 39</b> 50 m
Delete Copy	Edit Add

Figure 6-20. List of Point Lists

 To edit a point list, select the point list and tap the Edit button on the *List of Pt Lists* screen. In the *Edit Point List* screen displays (Figure 6-21) and shows the Point List Name and selects the points for the list.

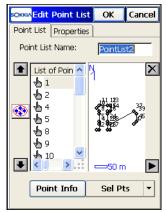


Figure 6-21. Add Point List – Point List Tab

Adding a point to the Point List can be performed in two ways; either through the map or through the **Sel Pts** button (Figure 6-21).

To add a point through the map, do the following:

- 1. Tap the plot on the right. A large *Map* screen opens.
- 2. Select the points by tapping them on the map the two consequently tapped points will be connected with a line.
- 3. Tap Close.

To add a point through the Sel Pts button, do the following:

- 1. Tap the **Sel Pts** button. A floating menu of six items display. Select one of six ways of adding points.
  - By Range When specifying the range of points, the symbols ',', '.' or ';' should be used to separate the names of the points to be selected. The symbol '-' can be used between two point names when the two points, and all the points between them are to be selected.
  - *By Code* All the points with the codes checked here will be selected.

- *By CodeString* All the points with the highlighted code with the Strings checked here will be selected.
- *By Radius* By specifying the center point and the radius, all the points that lie within the area are selected.
- *From Map* The points can be selected from the *Map* screen as described above.
- *From List* Desired points can be selected from a list of available points.
- 2. Repeat actions until all the points are added to the list.
- 3. Use the **arrow** buttons to modify the order of points in the list, and the **delete** button to remove points from the list.
- 4. Tap **OK**.

## **Editing Layers**

The "layers" in a Sokkia SSF job can be thought of as overlapping sheets of paper containing different drawing elements. Each layer is associated with a definite set of points, codes, lines, and alignments. When creating a layer, it can be either shown or hidden (that is, displayed or not displayed).

Each new job contains a special Zero ("0") layer. By default, all job objects will be stored to this layer. Layer 0 cannot be deleted or renamed.

Tap **Edit Job** → **Layers** to display the *Layers* screen (Figure 6-22 on page 6-17).

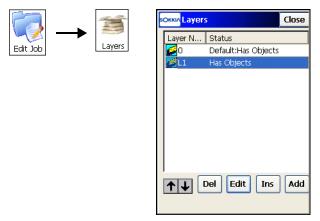


Figure 6-22. Layers

- 1. To add a layer, tap the **Add** button on the *Layers* screen. The *Add Layer* screen displays.
- On the *Add Layer* screen, enter the layer's parameters and tap OK. The layer will be included in the list of layers.
- 3. To delete a layer, select it from the list of layers and tap **Del**.
- 4. Use the arrow buttons to modify the order of layers in the list, and the **Ins** button to add a layer and insert it below the currently selected layer.
- 5. To turn on/off the visibility of a layer or multiple layers at a time, select the desired layers using the **Ctrl** or **Shift** buttons on the controller's keyboard and tap on the *Layer Name* column header on the *Layers* screen.
- To edit a layer, either double-tap the layer or select it on the *Layers* screen and tap Edit. On the *Edit Layer* screen (Figure 6-23 on page 6-18), change the layer's parameters as needed and tap OK.
  - On the *Layer* tab, enter a new layer name, check and enable the *Visible* box to show the layer on the map, and enter any additional information in the *Note* field (Figure 6-23 on page 6-18).

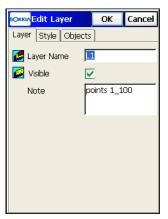


Figure 6-23. Edit Layer

• On the *Style* tab (Figure 6-24), define the plotting style properties for the points, lines, and areas of the layer.

soкки <mark>Edit L</mark>	ayer	ОК	Cancel
Layer Sty	le Obje	ts	
Point Styl	e(	Co	lor
▲	Filled T	riangle	~
Line Style	Solid Width		
Area Style		1 Pt	✓ ✓ 50 %

Figure 6-24. Edit Layer Style

7. To view objects on the existing layer, tap on the **Objects** tab (Figure 6-25 on page 6-19).

soккил <mark>Edit Layer</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Layer Style Object	ts	
Points     Lines		
<ul> <li>Areas</li> </ul>		
~~~Area-9 Roads		
inous in the second sec		
1		

Figure 6-25. Layer Objects

#### **Editing Linework**

Linework is provided in the points which are connected to form open or closed polylines. For details, see "Storing Points" on page 6-7. To edit lineworks, select the **Edit Job** > **Lineworks** icons.

	Â	SOKKIA <mark>Linework</mark>	Close
Edit Job	Linework	List of Lineworks	
		ा प्र	•20 m
		50	
			⇒50 m
		Delete	Edit
			Add

Figure 6-26. Edit Linework

1. On the *Linework* screen, tap the **Add** button to create new linework. The *Edit Line* screen displays (Figure 6-26 on page 6-19).

- 2. To delete the linework from the list, tap the **Delete** button (Figure 6-26 on page 6-19).
- 3. To edit the properties of a linework, either double-tap or highlight the linework in the list and tap the **Edit** button (Figure 6-26 on page 6-19).
- 4. On the *Points in Line* tab of the *Edit Line* screen, change the name of the linework if necessary (Figure 6-27).
  - To change the order of the points, use the up and down arrows.
  - To view information on a point, select the point in the list and tap **Point Info**.
  - To add points to the selected/created linework, tap the down arrows next to the **Sel Pts** button in the lower right-hand corner. Select the appropriate parameter from the *Sel Pts* popup menu.

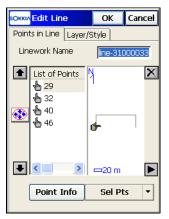


Figure 6-27. Edit Line

5. On the *Layer/Style* tab of the *Edit Line* screen (Figure 6-28 on page 6-21), set layer and plotting properties to use to display the points and lines on the map and tap **OK**.

SOKKIA Edit	Line	ОК	Cancel
Points in	Line Lay	er/Style	
💋 Layer	<by co<="" th=""><th>de&gt;</th><th><b>_</b></th></by>	de>	<b>_</b>
Point Sty	/le   <by cod<="" th=""><th>le&gt; 🗸</th><th>Color</th></by>	le> 🗸	Color
Line Styl	e		
	<pre> <by cool="" pre="" width<=""></by></pre>	de> 💌 <by cod<="" td=""><td></td></by>	

Figure 6-28. Edit Line/Point Style

### **Editing Areas**

Area is bound with a closed line. Line nodes (points) have the same code of area type to form an area boundary. To edit lineworks, tap **Edit Job ▶** Area. The Area screen displays (Figure 6-29).

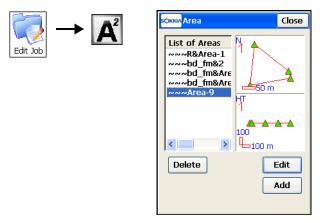


Figure 6-29. Select Area

- 1. On the *Area* screen, tap the **Add** button to create a new area.
- 2. To delete the area from the list, tap **Delete** (Figure 6-29).

- 3. To edit the properties of an area, either double-tap or highlight the area in the list and tap **Edit**. The *Edit Area* screen displays (Figure 6-30).
- 4. On the *Points in Area* tab, change the name of the area if necessary.

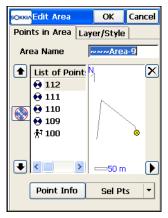


Figure 6-30. Edit Area

- 5. To change the order of the points, use the up and down arrows.
- 6. To view information on a point, select the point in the list and tap **Point Info**.
- 7. To add points to the selected/created area, tap the menu in the lower right corner. Select the appropriate parameter from the *Select Points* pop-up menu.
- 8. In the *Layer/Style* tab of the *Edit Area* screen, set layer and plotting properties to use for display the points, line and area on the map and tap **OK**.

## **Operating Raw Data**

Tap Edit Job ▶ Raw Data. The *Raw Data* screen displays (Figure 6-31) and reflects all the collected measurements. In GPS+ mode, this screen also displays the coordinates of the base and the vector of the stored points from the rover to the base.



soккiл <mark>Raw D</mark> a	ata Rec	ompute	Close
Name	Туре	Codes	^
<b>슈</b> 15	Торо	IRF6	S t 🛑
<b>∱</b> 16	Торо	IRF6	Sť
<b>슈</b> 7	Торо	IRF6	Sť
<b>(</b> ) 1	Торо	IRF6	Sť
<b>於</b> 1000	Auto	TD	Sť
<b>於</b> 1001	Auto	TD	St
AT 1000	Topo	TD	<u>&gt;</u>
First	Last	E	dit
Find Code	Find Poi	int Find	Next

Figure 6-31. Raw Data

- 1. To move the cursor to the first or last point, tap the **First** and **Last** buttons.
- 2. To find a point, tap the **Find Point** button and fill out the fields in the *Find by Point* screen. The point can be found by name or a part of its name.
- 3. To find a point by code, tap the **Find Code** button and select the code in the *Find by Code* screen.
- 4. To find the next point that satisfies the same conditions as the previous found point, tap the **Find Next** button.
- 5. To edit the raw data point, tap the **Edit** button. The Edit Raw Data screen displays.
- 6. On the *Edit Raw Data* screen (Figure 6-32 on page 6-24), enter additional notes for a point by typing the note in the suggested field. The appearance (parameters) of this screen varies based on the type of raw data being edited. (Note that editing *Ant Ht*, *HR* & *HI* values, *azimuth*, etc., will not immediately recompute coordinates.)

- 7. To recompute the point coordinates, tap the **Recompute** button on the *Raw Data* screen.
- 8. To toggle between displaying GPS+ raw data and TS raw data, select the *Show Raw GPS+/TS* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the screen.

sOккiл <mark>Edit R</mark> a	aw Data	ОК	Cancel
Topo Data			
🔶 Point	A1		6
	8		<b>V</b>
Code			~
		<b></b>	i T-
Ant Ht	2.000	m	Vert 🔽
Ant Type	HiPer Lit	e/Lite	+ 🔽
Note			

Figure 6-32. Edit Raw Data

### **Editing GPS Sessions**

To create or edit sessions (only in GPS+ mode) of automatic survey for post-processing, tap **Edit Job → Sessions**.



		-	
SOKKIA <mark>Ses</mark>	sions	ОК	Cancel
Sessions			
ID	Туре	Start D	a 🔀
Site1	Static	Sun	Edit
Site2	Static	Tue	Ealt
			Add
<		>	
Receivers			
🗸 Hi	per+		X
	Site2		
			Add
1			

Figure 6-33. Session Edit

- 1. To create a new session, tap the **Add** button on the *Sessions* panel (Figure 6-33). The *Session Setup* screen displays.
- 2. On the *Session Setup* screen (Figure 6-34), enter or select session settings parameters.

SOKKIA <mark>Sessia</mark>	n Setup 📃	OK Cancel
Site Name	Site1	
Туре	Static	~
Start Time	Sunday 🔽	4 0 0
End Time	Sunday 🔽	9 0 0
Interval	30	sec
Min SVs	4	
Ant Type	CR-3	<b>~</b>
Ant Ht	1.000	m
	Vertical 🔽	

Figure 6-34. Session Setup

Enter the site name, the type of the survey, the time (in local time) and date of the start and end of session, the interval between measurements, minimum number of satellites needed for the survey and the value and type of the antenna height. Then tap **OK** to return to the *Sessions* screen (Figure 6-33 on page 6-25).

- 3. To add a receiver, tap the **Add** button on the right side of the screen.
- 4. Enter the name of the receiver in the *Receiver Name* dialog box. Then tap **OK**.
- To hide/display the session plans of the receiver, tap on the "-/ +" sign located near the receiver name to collapse/expand the tree node (Figure 6-33 on page 6-25).
- To put a session to the session plan of the receiver, highlight the desired session in the left panel and check the necessary receiver on the right and tap the 
   button (Figure 6-33 on page 6-25).
- 7. To edit the session, select it in the left panel and tap the **Edit** button (Figure 6-33 on page 6-25).
- 8. To delete the session from the sessions list or the receiver, use the button (Figure 6-33 on page 6-25).
- 9. Tap **OK** to save the changes and close the screen.

## Editing Objects from the Main Map

Editing objects in the job can be accessed either from the **Edit Job** menu or from the **Main Map**.

To open the Main Map, tap the Map icon.

1. When in the Main Map (Figure 6-35), tap the desired object to highlight it. Then hold the stylus on the selected object for a while until a pop-up menu displays. The menu options depend on the object selected.

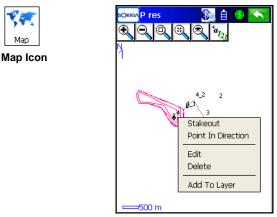


Figure 6-35. Editing from the Main Map

2. To select multiple objects, tap the store toolbar icon and extend a square window from right to left to include the desired objects. These objects can either be deleted or added to a Layer.

## **Notes:**

# **Designing Roads**

All the data used in the Sokkia SSF application is stored in a database. The types of data stored include points, codes, layers, roads, linework, raw data, and survey sessions for post-processing.

Designing a road is performed by establishing numerically known station points along a center line of the proposed route (*horizontal alignment*). To furnish data for estimating volumes of earthwork, a profile is run along the center line (*vertical alignment*) and cross profiles are taken along lines passing through each station and at right angles to the center line (*cross sections*).

The horizontal alignment can be designed by sections described through *lines, spirals, arcs* and *intersection points*. Intersection point is defined as the intersection of the two lines tangential to the 'incoming' and 'exiting' spirals, or to the central curve at the PC and PT points, if spirals are not specified.

The vertical alignment can be described through *vertical grades* and *parabolas*, or *long sections*.

The cross section can be described using templates.

To design a road, select the **Edit Roads** icon in the main menu. Road designing consists of designing a road as a whole and designing each component of the road: horizontal alignments, vertical alignments, cross section sets, and cross section templates.

## **Editing Roads**

To edit a road, tap **Edit Roads** ▶ **Roads**. The *Roads* screen displays (Figure 7-1).

1. On the *Roads* screen tap the **Edit** button. The *Edit Road* screen displays (Figure 7-2).

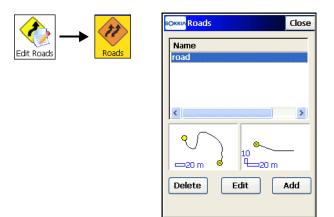


Figure 7-1. Roads

2. On the *Edit Road* screen, set the name and select the layer, the alignments, and cross-section set of the road and tap **OK**.

sOккил <mark>Edit Road</mark>		ОК	Cancel
💹 Name	road		
💋 Layer	0	~	
🔁 Hz Aint	1		~
			··· ]
🛅 Vt Aint	v		~
<b>A</b>			
😩 X-Sect Set	×		
			<u> </u>
Start Stn	0+00	.000	m
Stn Interval	100.0	000	m

Figure 7-2. Edit Road

- If needed, change the layer from the drop-down list to locate the road. Select the layer from the *Layer* drop-down list, or use the \_\_\_\_\_\_ button to edit layers. (For details refer to "Editing Layers" on page 6-16).
- Select a pre-defined horizontal alignment from the *Hz Alnt* drop-down list to use in designing the road. Use the **List** .... button to edit horizontal alignments. (For details refer to "Editing Horizontal Alignments" on page 7-4).
- Select a pre-defined vertical alignment from the *Vt Alnt* drop-down list to use in designing the road. Use the **List** .... button to edit vertical alignments. (For details refer to "Editing Vertical Alignments" on page 7-12).
- Select a pre-defined cross section set from the *X-Sect Set* drop-down list to use in designing the road. Use the **List** .... button to edit cross section sets. (For details refer to "Editing Cross-Section Sets" on page 7-21).
- Set the starting station with distance to it, or the starting chain distance, depending on a selection made on the *Display* screen.
- Set the interval between the station points where road related computations are made.
- 3. To save the road file, tap **OK** and return to the *Roads* screen (Figure 7-1 on page 7-2).
- 4. To add a new road, either double-tap the road or tap the **Add** button.
- 5. To remove a selected road from the list, tap the **Delete** button.

After the road is edited, calculate the road points using the *Calculate Road Points* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Roads* screen (Figure 7-1 on page 7-2). The *Calculate Road Points* screen displays (Figure 7-3 on page 7-4).

 Select the desired road point types on the *Calculate Road Points* screen (Figure 7-3 on page 7-4). If needed, change the station interval and tap Next to set the properties of the generated points in corresponding screens. In the last screen, opened by the **Next** button, tap the **Calc** button to perform calculations.

<sup>вожкил</sup> Calculate Road Points	Cancel		
Points to Generate			
Centerline Points			
Points Right of Cente	rline		
Points Left of Center	Points Left of CenterLine		
✓ Include Transition Points			
Prefix/Suffix			
None 🔽			
Station Interval			
100.000 m			
Nex	(t >>		

Figure 7-3. Calculate Road Points

## **Editing Horizontal Alignments**

To edit a horizontal alignment, tap Edit Roads > Horizontal.

1. To edit the horizontal alignment, in the *Hz Alnt* screen (Figure 7-4), either double-tap the horizontal alignment or highlight it and tap the **Edit** button.

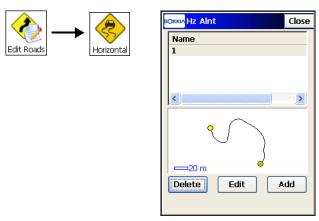


Figure 7-4. Horizontal Alignment

2. On the *Start Pt* tab of the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen (Figure 7-5), enter the alignment name and Start Point, the Code, the North/ East coordinates, and the Start Station number (or the starting chain distance).

sokkiл <mark>Edit Hz A</mark>	Int	ОК	Cancel
Start Pt Hz	]		
Aint Name	1		
🛃 Start Pt	start	1	60
💽 Code			
	<b>#</b>	ī.	
North	6178	8516.34	m
East	4154	18.395	m
Start Sta	0+00	).000	m

Figure 7-5. Edit Horizontal Alignment

The point name can be entered manually (if a new point name is entered, the point will be created with the coordinates entered in the *North* and *East* fields), selected from the map, or selected from the list. If needed, enter a photo note for the point.

3. On the *Hz* tab of the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen (Figure 7-6), add horizontal alignment elements.

зоккил <mark>Edit Hz Alnt (1) ОК Сапсе</mark>
Start Pt Hz
Element
Line
Spiral
🛃 I-Sect Po 🔗
↓ I-Sect Po ⊻
End Sta 0+05.000
Ins 🔻 Add 🔻
Delete Edit

Figure 7-6. Add Horizontal Alignment Elements

- To add a horizontal alignment element (Figure 7-7), tap the **Add** button and select an element from the floating menu: either *line*, *curve*, *spiral*, or *intersection point*.
- In the corresponding screen displayed, enter parameters for the element (length and azimuth for line, length, radius, azimuth, turn for curve; length, radius, azimuth, turn, direction, for spiral; point coordinates, curve radius, incoming and exiting spiral lengths, for intersection point) and tap **OK**. Add as many elements as needed to define the road.
- Tap the *Station* information under the element list to display start and end stations for the selected element.

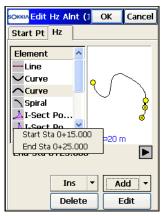


Figure 7-7. Information on Element Start and End Stations

- Also, the information on the selected element can display from the greater *Map* opened by double-tapping in the plot area. Select the alignment element and double-tap it to display detailed information (see Figure 7-8 on page 7-7).
- 4. Tap **OK** on the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen to save the horizontal alignment and return to the *Hz Alnt* screen.
- 5. To add the horizontal alignment, tap the Add button.
- 6. To remove a selected horizontal alignment from the list, tap the **Delete** button.

sOккил Map OK Cancel	<mark>зОккіл</mark> Alignma	ent Element Infc Close
	Start Sta End Sta Start North Start East End North End East	0+98.785 1+29.275 6178567.05 415375.80 6178545.92 415362.725

Figure 7-8. Information on Horizontal Alignment Element

## **Adding a Line**

- To add a line, select the *Line* option from the **Insert** or **Add** floating menu on the *Horizontal* tab of the *Edit Horizontal Alignment* screen. The *Line Screen* displays.
- 2. On the *Line* screen, enter the length of the line element and the azimuth only for the starting element of the road (Figure 7-9 on page 7-8). By default, the azimuth is set tangent to the previous element. To change the azimuth of all other elements, remove the check mark from the *Tangent to Previous Item* box on the Help Icon in the upper-left corner of the screen.



Caution should be exercised when setting the azimuth, since road elements are usually tangential to each other.

3. Tap **OK** to save the element to the road and to return to the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen (Figure 7-7 on page 7-6).

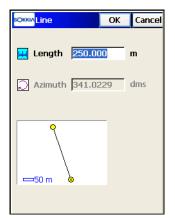


Figure 7-9. Add Line

## **Adding a Curve**

- To add a curve, select the *Curve* option from the **Insert** or **Add** floating menu on the *Horizontal* tab of the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen. The *Curve* screen displays.
- 2. On the *Curve* screen (Figure 7-10 on page 7-9), enter the following parameters:
  - The *length* of the curve element, or one of five parameters unambiguously defining the curve length: *chord, tangent, middle ordinate* (the distance from the midpoint of a chord to the midpoint of the corresponding curve), *external* (the distance from the midpoint of the curve to the tangent), or *delta* (the angle between the radii corresponding to the curve). Using the degree of chord (DCH) or degree of curve (DCV) parameters, the radius can be calculated as follows:

$$R = \frac{50}{\sin\left(\frac{DCH}{2} \times \frac{\Pi}{180}\right)}, R = \frac{100 \times 180}{\Pi} \times \frac{1}{DCV}$$

• The azimuth only for the starting element of the road. By default, the azimuth is set tangent to the previous element. To change the azimuth of all other elements, remove the check

mark from the *Tangent to Previous Item* menu on the Help Icon in the upper-left corner of the screen.



Caution should be exercised when setting the azimuth, since road elements are usually tangential to each other.

• For the direction of turn (Figure 7-10), select either the *Right* value (clockwise direction or the *Left* value (counter-clockwise direction.)

sokkin <mark>Curve</mark>	OK	Cancel
👉 Radius	200.000	m
👉 Length	250.000	m
💭 Azimuth	341.0229	dms
Turn	Right	~

Figure 7-10. Add Curve

3. Tap **OK** to save the element to the road and to return to the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen (Figure 7-7 on page 7-6).

## **Adding a Spiral**

- 1. To add a spiral, select the *Spiral* option from the **Insert** or **Add** floating menu on the *Horizontal* tab of the *Edit Hoz Alnt* screen (Figure 7-7 on page 7-6). The *Spiral* screen displays.
- 2. On the *Spiral* screen (Figure 7-11 on page 7-10), enter the following parameters:
  - The *radius* of the curve, or one of two parameters unambiguously defining the radius: the *degree of chord*, or the *degree of curve* (for detail, see "Adding a Curve" on page 7-8).

- The Length of the spiral or Sp Const, the parameter that is the square root of the product of the length and the radius of the spiral, as defined above. Consequently, the spiral constant has the units of length.
- The azimuth only for the starting element of the road. By default, the azimuth is set tangent to the previous element. To change the azimuth of all other elements, remove the check mark from the *Tangent to Previous Item* menu on the Help Icon in the upper-left corner of the screen.



Caution should be exercised when setting the azimuth, since road elements are usually tangential to each other.

- For the direction of turn, select either the *Right* value (clockwise direction or the *Left* value (counter-clockwise direction.)
- For the direction of movement along the spiral, select either TS to SC (entering the turn), or CS to ST (exiting the turn)<sup>1</sup>.

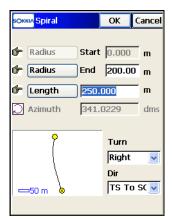


Figure 7-11. Add Spiral

1. The traverse points on the turn have the following markers: TS-traverse-spiral; SC-spiral-circle; CS-circle-spiral; and ST-spiral traverse. 3. Tap **OK** to save the element to the road and to return to the *Edit Horizontal Alignment* screen.

### **Intersection Point**

- 1. To add an intersection point, select the *Intersection Point* option from the **Insert** or **Add** floating menu on the *Horizontal* tab of the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen. The *Intersect Pt* screen displays.
- 2. On the *Intersect Pt* screen (Figure 7-12), enter the following parameters:
  - For the name of the intersection point, either enter the name manually (with the coordinates specified in the *North* and *East* fields and a height of zero), or select it from the map or the list.
  - The local coordinates of the intersection point cannot be changed for an existing point.
  - For the *radius* of the curve, or one of two parameters unambiguously defining the radius, either enter the *degree of chord*, or the *degree of curve* (for detail, see "Adding a Curve" on page 7-8).
- The length of the corresponding spiral elements, or the spirals constants are defined (see "Adding a Spiral" on page 7-9).

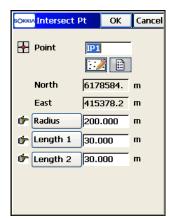


Figure 7-12. Add Intersection Point

3. Tap **OK** to save the element to the road and to return to the *Edit Hz Alnt* screen.

## **Editing Vertical Alignments**

To create a vertical alignment, tap **Edit Roads** → **Vertical**. The *Vt Alnt* screen displays (Figure 7-13).

1. Tap the Add button to add a new vertical alignment. The *Add Vt Alnt* screen displays (Figure 7-14 on page 7-13).

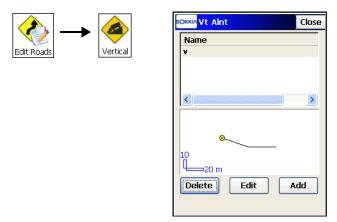


Figure 7-13. Add Vertical Alignment

- 2. On the *Add Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-14 on page 7-13), enter the name of a new vertical alignment.
- 3. In the *VAL Type* field, select a new vertical alignment (VAL) type from the drop-down list and tap **OK**.

soккiл <mark>Add Vt Alnt</mark>	ОК	Cancel
💹 Name 🛛		_
VAL Type		
Elements		~
Elements Long Section		

Figure 7-14. Add Vertical Alignment

- Long Section select to present a vertical alignment as a set of sections between stations where the heights are known (usually the extreme of the vertical alignment line). A vertical curve length specifies the length of the interval near the station, where the alignment has a parabolic shape.
- Elements select to create the road, element by element, finishing wherever desired and starting again.
- 4. On the *Start Pt* tab of the *Edit Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-15 on page 7-14), enter the name of the vertical alignment and parameters of the starting point and station. (For the *Long Section* vertical alignment type, only the vertical alignment name is needed).

SOKKIA <mark>Edit Vt A</mark>	lnt OK	Cancel
Start Pt Ver	t	
Aint Name	VE	
🛧 Start Pt	start1	<u>(0</u> )
Code		
Elev	<b>149.938</b>	m
Start Sta	5+00.000	m

Figure 7-15. Add Vertical Alignment – Start Pt Tab

- The start point name can be entered either manually, selected from the map, or selected from the list (the point will be created with the height entered in the height field for a new point name). If needed, enter a photo note for the point.
- The point code can be entered manually or selected from the drop-down list. The code of an existing point cannot be edited.
- 5. On the *Vert* tab of the *Edit Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-16 on page 7-15), add the vertical alignment elements, or long sections (for the Long Section vertical alignment type).

SOKKIA <mark>Edit Vt Alnt () OK Cancel</mark>
Start Pt Vert
LongSection S
Long Sec 0
Long Sec 0
Long Sec 0 😣
20 20 20
End Sta 0+00.000
Insert Add
Delete Edit

Figure 7-16. Add Vertical Alignment – Vert Tab

- When the vertical alignment type is *Elements*, tap the **Add** button and select either *vertical grade* or *parabola* from the floating menu. Enter the parameters of the element: either *length* and *grade* for the vertical grade, or *parameters* for a selected curve (either length, start and end grade for the parabola, or the radius of the arc for the circular arc).
- When the vertical alignment type is *Long Sections*, tap the **Add** button and enter the parameters of the Long Section: either the length of the parabola at the station (with the assumption that the station is located in the middle of the interval), or the radius of the arc, depending on the type of the curve type selected.

Add as many elements or long sections as needed to define the road.

• Tap *Station* information under the list of elements or long sections to view the start and end stations for the selected item (Figure 7-17 on page 7-16).

sOккiл <mark>Edit</mark>	Vt Alnt	6	ок	Cancel
Start Pt	Vert			
Element	L			
<b>Vertic</b>	al 2			
Parabo	ola 3	1		
🛛 🖉 Vertic	al 1	۱ <u>م</u>		
∕ Arc	5	i Č		
		200		
Start St	a 5+00.0	00	100 m	
' End Sta	7+00.00	0	100 11	
Ena sta .	100.00		_	
	Ins	-	Ad	ld ▼
	Delet	e	E	dit

Figure 7-17. Information on Start and End Stations

• Double-tap in the plot area to open the greater Map for the vertical alignment. The *Map* screen displays. For vertical curves, the map displays the *PVC* point where the vertical curve begins, the *PVI* point of intersection of two tangents, and the *PVT* point where the curve ends (Figure 7-18).

sokkiv <mark>Map OK Canc</mark>	el
HT 1	]
PVC _PVI _PVT_PVI	
100	

Figure 7-18. Vertical Alignment Map

• Tap **OK** on the *Add Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-17) to save the vertical alignment created and return to the *Vt Alnt* screen. The new vertical alignment will be displayed in the list.

- 6. To edit a vertical alignment, either double-tap the vertical alignment or highlight the desired alignment and tap the **Edit** button.
- 7. To remove a selected road from the list, tap the **Delete** button.

### **Adding Vertical Grade**

- 1. To add a vertical grade, select the *Vertical Grade* option from the **Insert** or **Add** floating menu on the *Vert* tab of the *Edit Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-17 on page 7-16).
- 2. On the *Vertical Grade* screen (Figure 7-19), enter the length of the vertical grade element and the grade percentage of the element. If the grade is falling, the value should be set to negative.

SOKKIA <mark>Vertica</mark>	l Grade	ОК	Cancel
\mu Length 📝 Grade	200.00 5.0000		m %
<b></b>		-	
50 <b>0</b> 50 m			

Figure 7-19. Add Vertical Grade

3. Tap **OK** to save the vertical alignment element created and return to the *Add Vertical Alignment* screen.

## **Adding a Curve**

 To add a curve, select the *Curve* option from the **Insert** or **Add** floating menu on the *Vertical* tab of the *Edit Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-17 on page 7-16). The *Curve* screen displays. 2. On the *Curve* screen (Figure 7-20), select the type of curve to add, either *Circular Arc* or *Parabola*. The plot at the bottom of the screen shows the element appearance.

SOKKIA CULA		ОК	Cancel
📕 Curve Type	Para	bola	<
📕 Length	200.	.000	m
🎽 Start Grade	15		%
🞽 End Grade	3		%
<mark>⊛</mark>	-		

Figure 7-20. Add Vertical Curve

- 3. Enter the radius of the arc or the length of the parabola element, depending on the type of curve selected.
- 4. Enter the starting and ending grades percentage of the element. If the grade is falling, use a negative value.
- 5. Tap **OK** to save the element to the road and to return to the *Add Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-17 on page 7-16).

### **Adding Long Sections**

- 1. For Long Sections vertical alignment types, only enter the vertical alignment name in the *Start Pt* tab of the *Add Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-14 on page 7-13).
- To add a long section, tap the Insert or Add floating menu on the *Vertical* tab of the *Edit Vt Ant* screen (Figure 7-15 on page 7-14). The *Long Section* screen displays.
  - On the *Long Section* screen (Figure 7-21 on page 7-19), select the type of the curve to add from the *Curve Type* drop-down list, either *Parabola* or *Circular Arc*, and enter the station distance from the beginning of the road, the elevation

(height) of the station, and the length of the parabola at the station (with the assumption that the station is located in the middle of the interval), or the radius of the arc, depending on the type of curve selected.

SOKKIALONG Section	SOKKIALONG Section		Cancel
Station Elevation Curve Type Arc Radius	149		а <u>с</u> а а
		-	
—20 m			

Figure 7-21. Add Long Section

3. Tap **OK** to save the element to the road and to return to the *Add Vt Alnt* screen (Figure 7-15 on page 7-14).

# **Editing X-Sect Templates**

To work with Cross-Section Templates, tap Edit Roads > Templates. The X-Sect Templates screen displays (Figure 7-22).

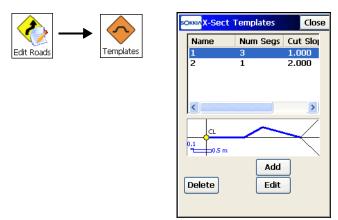


Figure 7-22. X-sect Templates

- 1. To create a cross-section, tap the **Add** button on the *X*-*Sect Templates* screen (Figure 7-22).
- 2. On the *X-Sect Templates* screen, enter the parameters of the template: the name of the template, the Cut/Fill slope

SOKKIA <mark>X-S</mark> E	ect Temp	о	Cancel
Name	1		-
Slope			-
Cut	1.000		
Fill	1.000		
Code	Hz	Vert	
couo	1.000	0.000	-3
	0.500	0.500	~
a		$\sim$	
0.1	m		
Delete	Edit	Insert	Add

parameters, and the segments comprising the template (Figure 7-23).

Figure 7-23. X-sect Templates

- 3. To add a segment to the template, tap the **Add** button. The *Segment* screen displays.
- 4. On the *Segment* screen (Figure 7-24) enter the parameters of the segment (code and offset).
- 5. Tap **OK**.

The added segment will be attached after the last segment in the list.

soккiл <mark>Seg</mark> i	ment	ОК	Cancel
💽 Cot	le <mark>s</mark> f		>
Offset			
	Horizonta 1.000	al m	
ŕ	Up 0.500	m	

Figure 7-24. Segment

- 6. Repeat adding segments until the template is ready for work.
- 7. Tap **OK**. The template will appear in the list of templates.

# **Editing Cross-Section Sets**

To create a set of cross-sections, tap **Edit Roads** → **X-Sections**. The *X-Sect Set* screen displays (Figure 7-25 on page 7-22).

On the *X-Sect Set* screen, tap the Add button to add a new cross-section set. The *Edit X-Sect Set* screen displays (Figure 7-26 on page 7-22).

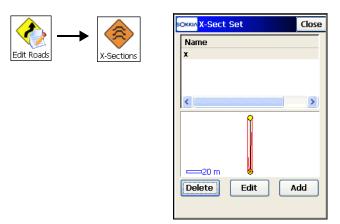


Figure 7-25. Cross Section Set

2. On the *Edit X-Sect Set* screen (Figure 7-26), enter the name of the cross-section set and tap the **Add** button,

<sup>SOKKIA</sup> Edit X-Sect	Set OK	Cancel
Name x		
Station	Left X-Sec	t Ri
0+00.000	1	1
0+25.000	2	1
0+60.000	2	2
<		>
P=1m	a 🔨	$\overline{\langle}$
Delete Edi	t Add	

Figure 7-26. Add Cross Section Set

3. In the *X-Sect Set* screen, define the station, where the crosssection will be applied, or the distance to this station, and specify the cross-section templates for the left and/or the right parts of the road cross-section. These can be chosen only from the existing cross-section templates. Tap **OK**.

<sup>вОккил</sup> Edit X-Sect	Set OK	Cancel
Name x		
Station	Left X-Sect	t Ri
0+00.000	1	1
0+25.000	2	1
0+60.000	2	2
<	)	>
	a 🔨	
9 ¶1 m	Ť	$\overline{}$
Delete Edi	t Add	

Figure 7-27. Cross Section

4. To add a station, tap the **Add** button in the *Add X-Sect Set* screen (Figure 7-27). Add as many templates as necessary to

define the road. If two or more cross sections are defined in one set, the intermediate cross sections are calculated using interpolation.

- 5. Tap **OK** to save the cross section set created and return to the *X-Sect Set* screen. The new cross section set will be displayed in the list.
- 6. To edit a selected cross section set, either double-tap the cross section set or highlight it and tap the **Edit** button.
- 7. To remove a selected cross-section set from the list use the **Delete** button.

## Editing Roads from the Main Map

Editing roads in the job can be accessed either from the Edit Roads menu or from the Main Map.

To open the Main Map, tap the Map icon.

1. When in the Main Map, tap the desired road to highlight it. Then hold the stylus on the selected road for a while until a pop-up menu displays (Figure 7-28).



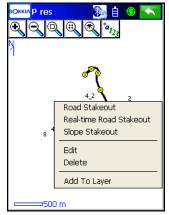


Figure 7-28. Editing from the Main Map

2. To select multiple objects, tap the store toolbar button and extend a square window from right to left to include the desired objects. These objects can be deleted or added to a Layer.

# **Notes:**

# Surveying with Sokkia SSF

# **Performing GPS+ Surveys**

After creating a job with the desired configuration in Sokkia SSF and completing the preliminary work (the antenna is plumbed and the receiver and controller are connected), the survey can begin.

• To use RTK measurements, two receivers are needed: a Base Station receiver, with an antenna plumbed above a point with known coordinates, and a Rover receiver, with an antenna plumbed above the points being surveyed.



If a local system is used, perform Localization first to determine coordinate transformation parameters from Geodetic coordinates to local coordinates.



Survey work can be performed in two modes: Topo and Auto Topo. Topo surveys collect data one at a time at several locations, whereas Auto Topo surveys continuously collect data (usually for trajectory survey work).

- To use Network RTK and Network DGPS positioning, a Rover receiver is needed, with an antenna plumbed above the points being surveyed, and correction data received by the Rover from reference station networks.
- To use the Real Time DGPS survey mode, a Rover receiver is needed, with an antenna plumbed above the points being surveyed, and correction data received by the Rover from differential services.

• To use the PP modes, two receivers are needed: one located on an occupation with known coordinates, and the other is either located on static occupations (PP Static mode), moves along a trajectory (PP Kinematic mode), or moves to position points of interest (PP enabled RTK, Network RTK, Network DGPS and PP DGPS). Data collected in PP (post-processing) modes can be processed later in the office for estimation of baseline vectors. The Topo and Auto Topo surveys for PP Kinematic and PP DGPS modes are performed similarly to real-time surveys.

Job configuration settings will be applied to the Base receiver only after starting the Base and to the Rover receiver only after selecting the Topo/Auto Topo option.

## Localization

Localization parameters can be defined either before beginning the job or after the completing the job.

Localization parameters provide transforming coordinates between a local system and the WGS84 system. To calculate these parameters, the localization (control) points with pairs of coordinates in both systems are used. The local coordinates and the WGS84 coordinates are those of the same point on the surface of the earth, in the local and WGS84 systems, respectively. The names of the Local and WGS84 points must be different.

For localization to work properly, enter or import the local coordinates with *Projection* set to <none> in the *Coord System* screen and *Coord Type* set to Ground in the *Display* screen. The quality of coordinates of localization points directly affects localization accuracy.

Localization points should be located more or less evenly around the jobsite. They are not to be together or to be all at one section of the site.

- 1. Tap **Setup GPS → Localization**. The *Localization* screen displays (Figure 8-1 on page 8-3).
- 2. On the *Localization* screen, tap Add (Figure 8-1). The *Add Point* screen displays (Figure 8-2 on page 8-3),

sOккiл <mark>Local</mark> i	zation Se	ttings	Close
Name C_1 I_1 M_1	H Resid 0.084 0.128 0.143	V R 0.00 -0.0 -0.0	)0 100
Keen s	cale 1 000		>
Add			dit tails
	Name C_1 I_1 M_1 Keep s Add	Name         H Resid           C_1         0.084           I_1         0.128           M_1         0.143	Name         H Resid         V R           C_1         0.084         0.00           I_1         0.128         -0.0           M_1         0.143         -0.0           Keep scale         1.000         Add

Figure 8-1. Localization Screen

3. On the *Add Point* screen, set the following parameters, then tap **OK** (Figure 8-2):

soккiл Add	Point	OK	Cancel
Local P Point	e <sup>•</sup> <sup>-</sup> <sup>III</sup> Fixed 100% 0int Ln1_1	H V 2.201 3.20	0 10+3
Vs WGS84		Vse Ve	E ert
Point	In1 A	<u>:</u> .,//	Ē
Epoch	,	<b>start</b>	Meas

Figure 8-2. Add Localization Points

- In the *Local Point* panel, enter a point with the local coordinates in the *Point* field. Check and enable the *Use Horizontal* and *Use Vertical* boxes to use this point for horizontal and/or vertical localization.
- In the *WGS84 Point* panel, specify a point with global coordinates in the *Point* field and select a code for this point.

Tap the **Start Meas** button to use the current position or manually add the point to the job points.

4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to enter additional localization points.

Note the following information about localization points.

- When only one localization point is available, the offsets are computed and the system is oriented to North, and the scale is set at height.
- When two localization points are available, the offsets, azimuth, and scale are computed. With three localization points, Vertical deflection is also computed. When additional localization points are specified, the parameters resulting in the least errors will be computed.
- The localization is updated (recomputed) every time a new point (local and WGS84 coordinates) is added to the list of localization points.
- The value of the residuals specify the level of reliability for each localization point. The residuals are along horizontal or vertical axes. The control columns display the status of the point, either used or not used. Select the line and tap **H Control** or **V Control** to change the status.
- 5. To view the parameters of the localization, tap the **Details** button on the *Localization* screen (Figure 8-1 on page 8-3).
- 6. The *Localization details* screen displays (Figure 8-3 on page 8-5).

The new coordinate system will be saved under the name "Localization" and is automatically selected when the **Close** button is tapped (Figure 8-3 on page 8-5), if one or more localization points are specified. On the Map, the localization points will be marked by blue triangles.

soкки <mark>Localization</mark> d	details Close
Results Map	
· · · ·	
Projection Name	•
None	
Geodetic Origin	~
Lat	N 55.51181
Lon	E 37.30577
Ht	191.656 r
Local Origin	
North	24391.26
East	7610.194
Ht	129.351 r
Scale	1.0001039 🗸
1	

Figure 8-3. Localization Details

- 7. To configure the modem, select the *Config Radio* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the screen.
- 8. To edit the job points, select the *Edit Points* option from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the screen.



If a localization point is edited, a *Warning!* screen displays. Sokkia SSF gives you the option to recompute now or later.

Warning!
Localization parameters changed. Recompute now? (press no to recompute later)
Yes No

Figure 8-4. Recompute the Localization?

9. To export the localization data to available data formats (Pocket 3D GC3 and TDS Raw Data), select the *Export To File* option from the bitmap menu in the upper left corner of the screen.

The name of localization in the GC3 format will be set to the current job name. After importing such a file into a new job, the coordinate system will be saved under the name of the job where the GC3 file was created.

### **Starting the Base**

- 1. Connect the controller to the Base Receiver. Switch on the devices.
- 2. Select the **Setup GPS** → **Start Base** icons. On the *Start Base* screen, set the following information, then tap **Start Base** to transmit coordinates to the receiver (Figure 8-5):

A	 <b>.</b>
Setup GPS	Start Base

sOккiл <mark>Start</mark>	Base	Close
Point	Υ <mark>Auto</mark>   2.3	H V Ø Ø
Code		
Ant Ht	1.200 m	Slant V
Local(m) North	-14104.08	7
East	12118.012	
Elev	88.711	Auto Pos
		Start Base

Figure 8-5. Start Base

- Enter the coordinates of base location manually, select a point with the known coordinates, using the map or list of available points. To enter a photo note for the point, use the solution near the point name.
- Enter the code of the Base manually or select the code from the list.

- The current location can also be measured by tapping the **AutoPos** button (the coordinates of the current point will appear), and can be used to set the Base.
- Measure and insert the Antenna height in the corresponding field. If the antenna has not been set up yet for the job, specify the antenna parameters.
- 3. To set/change the radio parameters selected in the job configuration, tap on the *Config Radio* menu item in the upper-left corner of the screen (see "Config Radio" on page 8-8).
- 4. To start multiple bases, tap on the *Multi Base* menu item in the upper left corner of the screen ("Multi Base" on page 8-10).
- 5. To get faster access to the Grid to Ground system (in the defined system) for the Origin Point option, select the *Grid to Ground* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the screen. Check and enable the *Apply GG Origin Point* box in the *Grid to Ground Params* screen to use the calculated value of the *Scale Factor* at the origin point in the job (Figure 8-6).

sOкки <mark> Grid to</mark> G	round	ж	Cancel
Apply GG	Origin Poi	int	
Direction 🛛	Grid to Gr	ound	~
Combined SF	0.99993	552	í
Az Rotation	0.0000	dms	
Orig Pt	IP1		
	Ē		3
<sub>c</sub> Ground Pt (n	n)		
North	1500.0	00	
East	1500.0	00	

Figure 8-6. Apply Grid to Ground Parameters

6. Tap OK. Then the *Grid to Ground* option in the *Coordinate System* screen will be automatically selected.

### **Starting Base with Autonomous Position**

- 1. If the Base starts in autonomous mode, and an observed Topo point has known coordinates stored in the job and has the same name as the base, you can correct the base position.
  - In the *Duplicate Points* screen, check and enable the *Correct Base* box (Figure 8-7). The existing coordinates of the observed point are not replaced by the coordinates of the observed point. Instead, the known coordinates of this point are used to correct the Base coordinates. For *Correct Base* to work properly, the coordinate type selected in *Display* (see "Display" on page 4-76) must be the same as for the known coordinates of the observed Topo point.

After either closing the Topo screen or moving to another tab, recomputations are performed and the coordinates of all points are updated using the new Base coordinates.



Figure 8-7. Correct Base

### **Config Radio**

Use the *Config Radio* menu item in the upper left corner of the *Start Base* screen to set up the radio modem (The same item is accessible from the *Status*, *Topo*, and *Auto Topo* screens.) Also, if necessary, you can change the radio parameters selected in the job configuration, and then set them to the radio modem.

Figure 8-8 shows an example for Internal GR-3 Digital UHF radio modem.



Figure 8-8. Config GR-3 Digital UHF Radio

1. Tap the **Get Freq(uency)** button to set the frequency that the radio will broadcast and / or listen to.



A Script file with Frequency list (Pac Crest Channels.ccx) must be loaded (using the Modem TPS software) before any frequencies will display in Sokkia SSF. Please do this BEFORE configuring the radio.

- 2. For the base radio, set the signal strength that the Base will transmit.
- 3. Tap the **Set Radio** button to set the parameters to the radio.

### **Configure RE-S1 Repeater**

To setup the RE-S1 as a stand-alone repeater during the survey configuration, first enable the usage of the RE-S1 radio modem as a repeater. Then the *Config RE-S1 Repeater* option appears in the popup menu of the *Status*, *Start Base* and *Topo* screens. This option opens the *Config Radio* screen to set the RE-S1 as a repeater (Figure 8-9 on page 8-10).

soкки <mark> Config Radio</mark>		ОК	Cancel		
Radio Connected to					
	Repeater 🗸				
Туре	RE-S1 Repeater				
Radio Port	С		~		
Location	North America 💌				
Protocol	FH915 Ext 🖂				
Channel	1		~		
Disconnect Connect					

Figure 8-9. RE-S1 Repeater Configuration

- 1. Select the radio port that connects with the receiver or controller, the territory (North America, Australia or New Zealand) where the RE-S1 is used, and the operating frequency channel.
- 2. Tap the **Connect** button to open a daisy chain and send commands to setup the RE-S1 radio as a repeater.
- 3. Tap the **Disconnect** button to turn the RE-S1 modem off.

#### Multi Base

The Multi Base function in Sokkia SSF is implemented using the Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) mode of transmission. This means that one Base can transmit at the beginning of the second and another Base can transmit a half second later on the same frequency. The Rover can recognize the two separate data streams.

- 1. To create a job, configure the RTK survey and set all necessary settings.
- To set up Base 1, connect the controller to the receiver at Base 1. Tap Survey ▶ Start Base. The *Multi Base* screen displays (Figure 8-10 on page 8-11).
  - Select *Multi Base* from the menu in the upper-left corner of the *Start Base* screen. Then select the *Base Station ID* and

*Transmit Delay*. For example, select 11 as the Base Station ID and select 30 *msec* for the Transmit Delay (Figure 8-10).

<sup>вОккил</sup> Multi Base	0	ж	Cancel		
Base Station ID Transmit Delay	1 30	~	msec		
Vse Multi Base					

Figure 8-10. Multi Base

With transmission delays, the bases are allowed to broadcast multiple RTK data on the same frequency.

- Tap the **Start Base** button. Base 1 will transmit as ID 11 at 30 milliseconds after the second. It will output RTK data at a transmission rate of 1 second. Disconnect from **Base 1**.
- 3. Setup Base 2: connect the controller to the receiver at Base 2.
  - Setup of Base 2 is the same process as for Base 1 but a different ID and transmission time must be selected for Base 2, for example 12. Recommended time delay for Base 2 is 530 *msec*.
  - Tap the **Start Base** button. Base 2 will transmit as ID 12 at 530 milliseconds after the second or 1/2 second after Base 1. Base 2 will also output RTK data at transmission rate of 1 second. Disconnect from Base 2.
- 4. Note that both transmitters need to be set to transmit at the same frequency and they must transmit in a CMR+ format.
- 5. At the Rover, connect the controller to the Rover receiver. If the rover receives CMR+ corrections from more than one base, there will be an additional tab in the **Survey/Status** menu

called *Mult-Base*, which is a table with information about the Base Stations the Rover receiver is listening to (Figure 8-11).

	tatus	Settin	gs Close		
Pos Sys Mult-B Plots SVs					
Use	ID	Base	Age L		
	0	Base101	1		
~	1	-	1		
			N		

Figure 8-11. Multi Base tab

- Check which base to use. Currently, Sokkia SSF only supports processing RTK baselines from one base at a time.
- After the *Topo* screen is opened, the receiver connected to the controller will be configured as the Rover.
- 6. For a newly created job, the bases remain active for another job. It is not necessary to reconnect to the bases and restart them. On the Rover side only, open the *Status* screen and select the base with which to work.

### mmGPS+ Options

To set the mmGPS+ options in mmGPS+ aided RTK survey, select the *mmGPS*+ *Options* item from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Status*, *Start Base*, and *Topo* screens.

On the *mmGPS*+ *Opts* screen, do the following (Figure 8-12 on page 8-13):

- mmGPS+ is DISABLED select "*Turn mmGPS+ ON*" from the drop-down list to enable mmGPS+ height computation.
- Use weighted and height computations check and enable to combine mmGPS elevations and GPS elevations. When selected, this option forces the receiver/sensor to always consider the angle

and distance when determining the elevation, then combines the two elevations accordingly. This option works well at large distances (300m) and steep angles.

• Height Difference Limit – Set the threshold for the difference between GPS and mmGPS+ height measurements.

sokkia <mark>mmGPS+</mark> Oj	pts	ОК	Cancel
mmGPS+ is DI	SABL	ED	
Turn mmGPS+	ON		~
Vse weight computatio		eight	
Height Differe	nce I	Limit	
0.300 m			

Figure 8-12. mmGPS+ Options

# Initializing mmGPS+

Before beginning the setup for a mmGPS+ system, configure the mmGPS+ aided survey (see "Creating a GPS+ Configuration" on page 4-3).

The setup process of a mmGPS+ system includes calibration of the laser transmitter and initialization of the sensor.

#### **Transmitter Calibration**

The laser transmitter is the vertical grade control reference for the jobsite. The following procedure will calibrate the transmitter with the correct channel and communication port, as well as set up the transmitter's height and locate it at the jobsite.

- 1. Connect the controller and transmitter.
- 2. Tap **Survey** ▶ **Init mmGPS+**. The Init mmGPS+ screen displays (Figure 8-13 on page 8-14).

3. On the (Trans) *Data* tab, select the **ID** that corresponds to the channel of the transmitter, then tap **Add** (Figure 8-13). The *Transmitter* screen displays.

SOK	814 Init mm	GPS+	ОК	Cancel
Da	ata Pos 🤅	Sensor		
	Name	ID	Da	ita
	Hame	1		
		2 3		_
		3		
		-		
	Add	Edit		Delete

Figure 8-13. Initialize mmGPS – (Trans) Data Tab

4. On the *Transmitter* screen (Figure 8-14), enter a *Name* for the transmitter (usually the serial number), select the *Com Port* for the transmitter (usually COM1), then tap the **Get Data** button (Figure 8-14).

SOKKIA Transmitter		ОК	Cancel
Name	12		
Com Port	CO	41	~
ID		N/	A
Calibration Dat	а	N/	A
Firmware Versi	ion	N/	A
Clear Data		Get D	ata

Figure 8-14. Enter and Get Transmitter Data

5. Once Sokkia SSF retrieves the transmitter's data, close the setup successful screen. Then tap **OK**.

6. On the (*Trans*) *Pos* tab, select the desired transmitter. Tap **Edit** to enter the transmitter's position (Figure 8-15).

so	ккіл	Init m	тG	PS+		ЭК	Cancel
Da	ata	Pos	Se	nsor			
		me	_	ID	_	Poin	<u> </u>
	Na 21	me		1		PUIN	·
				2			
				3 4			
				4			
	<						
	Re	sect		Edit		D	elete

Figure 8-15. init mmGPS -Trans Tab

- 7. On the *Init mmGPS*+ screen, enter the following information and tap **OK** (Figure 8-16 on page 8-16):
  - Using the map, select the point the transmitter is installed over.
  - Enter the height of the transmitter using one of the following:
    - Enter the *Ht* measurement from the ground to the mark on the transmitter's side and the *m* method as slant.
    - Check and enable the 2m Fixed Tripod box if using a 2 meter fixed tripod.

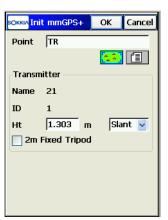


Figure 8-16. Enter Transmitter's Position

8. Unplug the controller from the transmitter. Continue with the following section to initialize the sensor.

#### **Sensor Initialization**

The initialization process will upload transmitter calibration information to the sensor connected with the receiver, as well as set up the sensor for receiving the transmitter's laser beam.

- 1. Connect the controller and GPS receiver.
- 2. Select the *Sensor* tab and enter the following information (Figure 8-17 on page 8-17):
  - Select the *Receiver Port* that connects the receiver and sensor, usually port D.
  - Select the *Transmitter ID*, usually ANY. The ANY selection will allow the sensor to independently select the transmitter with the smallest error rate.
  - Select Auto for the *Sensor Gain* to automatically control the mmGPS receiver's detection level of the transmitter's signal.

• Check and enable the *Init Time Improvement* box to improve the RTK fix time for the receiver.

SOKKIA Init mmGPS+	ОК	Cancel
Data Pos Sensor		
Receiver Port		
D 🔽		
Transmitter ID		
ANY 🔽		
Sensor Gain		
Auto 🔽		
🔽 Init Time Impro	ovemen	t
	Init Se	nsor

Figure 8-17. Init mmGPS – Sensor Tab

- 3. Tap the Init Sensor button to start the initialization process.
- 4. When the initialization completes, tap **Close** on the setup successful confirmation screen.

In the event that a point has been lost, the resection operation can measure an unknown point. The self-levelling mechanism may also need to be measured and the transmitter calibrated to ensure correct grade. For details on these mmGPS operations, see Appendix A.



When using mmGPS+, include the height of the PZS-1 sensor with a 5/8 inch plug into the rover antenna height.

### **Performing a Topo Survey**

 Tap Survey ▶ Topo. On the *Topo* screen (Figure 8-18), enter the Point name, enter a photo note using the button if necessary, select a Code and enter the *Ant Ht* and select a height type from the drop-down list.

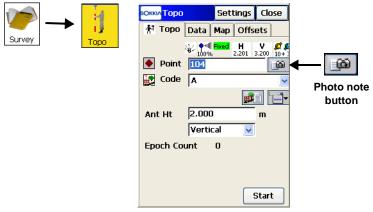


Figure 8-18. Topo

- 2. Use the *Config Radio* menu item in the upper left corner of the screen to set and/or change the parameters to the radio modem. (For details, refer to "Config Radio" on page 8-8.)
- 3. When in DGPS survey mode using OmniSTAR differential corrections, select the *Config OmniSTAR* item from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the screen to start the OmniSTAR service ("OmniSTAR Status" on page 8-21).
- 4. When in DGPS survey mode using Beacon differential corrections, select the *Config Beacon* item from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the screen to start the Beacon service ("Beacon Status" on page 8-22). If using the differential corrections receiver BR-1, select the *Config BR-1* item from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner to configure the Beacon receiver ("Config BR-1" on page 8-23).
- 5. Tap the **Settings** button to change the survey parameters settings to desired values.

- 6. If the location of the point to be observed is unreachable, set offset parameters using a simple offset or offsets from a line. Tap the *Offsets* tab (Figure 8-19).
  - For simple offset use, tap the **Az Dis Ht** button, enter the name and Code of the offset point, and insert the angle parameter (Azimuth or Bearing), the height parameter (zenith distance, elevation angle or vertical distance) and the horizontal distance. Toggling between angle or height parameters is performed by tapping the corresponding button. tap **Store** to save the offset point.
  - For line offset use, tap the **Line** button, enter the names of two points comprising the reference line, specify the direction of the line and enter the parameters of the offset point: Name, Code, the distance along the line of sight between the second point and the projection of the offset point on the reference line, the distance from the reference line to the offset point along the projection, and the height of the point. tap **Store** to save the point; several offset points can be saved using one line.
  - For laser offset use, tap the **Laser** button, which is available when a laser distance meter has been added in the Config Survey.

sOккіл <mark>Торо</mark>		Sett	tings	Close
N Topo D	ata	Мар	Offs	ets
	I	.ine		
V [	Az I	Dist H	łt	
0→[	L	aser		

Figure 8-19. Topo – Offsets

- 7. Tap **Start** on the *Topo* tab to start the survey (Figure 8-18 on page 8-18). When using a mmGPS system, the Topo tab displays a mmGPS icon with the icon also displays when the receiver calculates mmGPS heights.
- 8. In the survey for post processing, begin logging files to the receiver: tap the **Start Log** button. To stop logging, tap the same button (during the logging process, this button says Stop

**Log**, and the symbol  $\left| \bigcap \right|$  located in the icon bar on the place of

Status icon in the RTK mode becomes:  $|\mathbf{\hat{x}}|$ ).



- 9. View the *Data* tab for details on the last point stored.
- 10. Use the *Map* tab to view a plot of the point with respect to other stored objects. If necessary, select the *Grid Setup* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen to setup a grid to be displayed with the Map.
- 11. If a topo point is observed a second time and named with the identical name, a prompt will ask to Override, Rename, or Store as Weighted Average point. Multiple WA points can be stored and the results can be viewed in the *Edit Points* screen. The Use in WA button makes weighted averages of topo points.

#### **OmniSTAR Status**

To view the status of the OmniSTAR service for DGPS survey type, select the *Config OmniSTAR* item from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Topo* screen. The same item is accessible from the *Status* and *Auto Topo* screens.

1. Select the OmniSTAR satellite from which to receive differential correction data (Figure 8-20).

	_		
SOKKIA <mark>OMNISTAR</mark>		OK	Cancel
Satellite			
EA_SAT Lor	ı 25	E	~
OmniSTAR SN	20	00153	
Subscription	1:	1/29/20	07
		Sta	tuc
		518	lus

Figure 8-20. Config OmniSTAR

2. Tap **Status** to view the status of the link to the OmniSTAR satellite selected (Figure 8-21).

SOKKIA OMNISTAR		Close
Satellite		
EA_SAT Lo	)n 25E	~
		^
OmniSTAR SN	200969	
Subscription	11/29/2007	_
Version	HP 4.10	
Frequency	1535.2 MHz	
SV Lock	Locked	~
<		>
	Cost Or	
	Set Sa	tellite

Figure 8-21. OmniSTAR HP Status

#### **Beacon Status**

To view the status of the Beacon service for DGPS survey type, select the *Config Beacon* item from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the *Topo* screen. The same item is accessible from the *Status* and *Auto Topo* screens. The *Beacon* screen displays (Figure 8-22).

1. Select the country where the radio-beacon differential service is located and the station that broadcasts differential corrections for the Rover receiver.

soккіл <mark>Bea</mark>	con	ОК	Cancel
Country	USA		<b>•</b>
Station	ACUSHNE	T, MA	~
		_	
		S	tatus

Figure 8-22. Configure Beacon Status

2. Tap **Status** to view the status of the link to the radio-beacon. On the *Beacon Status* screen, the following information is shown, if applicable: the name of station, the Beacon board version, the broadcasting frequency, and signal-to-noise ratio (Figure 8-23 on page 8-23).

оккил <mark>Beacon</mark> S	itatus	Close
Station A	CUSHNET,	ма
Version	N/A	
Frequency	N/A	
Signal Quality	N/A	

Figure 8-23. Beacon Status

#### Config BR-1

When using the Beacon receiver BR-1 in DGPS survey configuration, select the *Config BR-1* item from the Help Icon menu in the upper left corner of the *Topo* screen to configure the BR-1. The same item is accessible from the *Status* and *Auto Topo* screens.

- 1. Tap the **Config** button to send the appropriate configuration command for BR-1 radio channels (Figure 8-24 on page 8-24):
  - When Automatic Scan mode is on, all four channels of the BR-1 will automatically scan frequencies until one of the channels find the available Beacon Signal. After the signal is found, the channel will keep this frequency.
  - When Automatic Scan mode is off, the frequency and data transfer rate of the known Station selected will only be set to channel 'a' of the BR-1 receiver. The other channels will not work.



Figure 8-24. BR-1 Configuration

#### **Performing an Auto Topo Survey**

1. Tap **Survey** → **Auto Topo**. On the *Auto Topo* screen, enter the point name, select the Code if necessary and insert the Antenna height and height type (Figure 8-25).

Survey $\longrightarrow$ Auto Topo	Auto Topo Settings Close Auto Topo Data Map Auto Topo Data Map Point 5112 Code G Ant Ht 2.000 m Vertical
	Log Now Pause Start

Figure 8-25. Auto Topo

2. Use the *Config Radio* menu item in the upper-left corner of the screen to set and/or change the parameters to the radio modem. (For details, refer to "Config Radio" on page 8-8.)

- 3. When in DGPS survey mode using OmniSTAR differential corrections, select the *Config OmniSTAR* item from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the screen to start the OmniSTAR service ("OmniSTAR Status" on page 8-21).
- 4. When in DGPS survey mode using Beacon differential corrections, select the *Config Beacon* item from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the screen to start the Beacon service ("Beacon Status" on page 8-22). If using the differential corrections receiver BR-1, select the *Config BR-1* item from the bitmap menu in the upper left corner to configure the Beacon receiver ("Config BR-1" on page 8-23).
- 5. Tap the **Settings** button, select the parameters for data logging, and tap **OK**: the solution type solution for automatic data logging while moving and the interval between measurements (meters or seconds). To return to default values, tap **Defaults**.
- 6. Tap Start on the *Auto Topo* tab and begin moving. When using a mmGPS system, the *Auto Topo* tab displays a mmGPS icon
  This icon displays when the receiver calculates mmGPS heights.
- 7. To interrupt the process of survey, tap the **Pause** button.
- 8. To override the interval Survey parameter temporarily and log the current location, tap **Log Now** button.
- 9. In PP Kinematic and PP DGPS surveys, begin logging files to the receiver: tap the **Start Log** button. To stop logging, tap the same button (during logging, the button changes to "Stop Log", and the symbol  $\boxed{\begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \begin{bmat$
- 10. Open the Data tab to view details of the last point stored.
- 11. Open the *Map* tab to see a plot of the point with respect to other stored objects.
- 12. If necessary, set up a grid displayed with the map using the *Grid Setup* option from the Help Icon menu in the upper left corner of the screen.
- 13. If the receiver switches base stations when recording real time data, a warning message displays.

### **Known Point Initialization**

The "Known Point Initialization" method of initialization is performed when the rover occupies a known point as a faster step in a kinematic survey to initialize the fixed solutions. To start working, tap **Setup GPS ▶ Known Point Init**.

1. In the *Known Point Init* screen (Figure 8-26), select the known point and set the antenna parameters of the station.

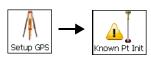




Figure 8-26. Known Point Initialization Screen

 To start initialization, tap the Initialize button (Figure 8-26). The *KPI Position* screen displays the status information on Rover initialization (Figure 8-27).



Figure 8-27. KPI Position Screen

# **Cross-Section**

A cross-section survey is performed to obtain the coordinates of points that lie on a plane perpendicular to a center line. It is typically performed by moving from one side of the road to the other in the cross-sectional plane, and then crossing back in the opposite direction at a different location along the road. This process is repeated at different stations along the centerline, until all the desired crosssectional points have been observed.

- 1. To start working, tap **Survey** ▶ **X-Section**.
- 2. On the *Cross Section* screen, set the parameters of the station where the cross-section survey is to be performed: the road name, the code and attributes of the center line, the station where the cross section is surveyed and the increment of distance towards the next station (Figure 8-28). Tap **OK**.



The Station and Interval fields appear only if the road is selected.

							_
		SOKKI	Cross Sec	tion	ОК	Ca	an
Survey X	(-Section	¢	Road	R1		1	-
			Code	1		 	]
			Station	0+0	D.00	USf	t
			Interval	328.	_	USf	

Figure 8-28. Cross Section

3. On the *X-Sect* screen (Figure 8-29 on page 8-28) perform the usual observation work relative to the cross-section, as described in "Performing a Topo Survey" on page 8-18.

ce

Cross-sectional points at the same station should have different codes, with at least one of them having the centerline code. For example, codes for cross-sectional points could be *A*, *B*, *C*, *cl*, *D*, *E*, *F*, in the order of survey.

Tap the **Close** button to automatically change the station number. Also, the application automatically uses the same codes but in the opposite order for the next station (F, E, D, cl, C, B, A). The station and the codes can be changed.

sokkiл <mark>X-Se</mark> c	t Settings Close
∱ X-Sect	Data Map
	Αuto         Η         V         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø         Ø
🔶 Point	101
💽 Code	
Ant Ht	6.562 USft
	Vertical 🖂
Epoch Co	unt O
	Along CL -
	Offset 47300.4
	Cancel Accept

Figure 8-29. Cross-Section Accept

#### **Find Station/Chainage**

The Find Station task is used for the identification of the station by computing the distance from the beginning of the road to the projection of the station to the road, and the offset of the station from the center line of the road.

- 1. To start working, select the **Survey** ▶ Find Station icons (Figure 8-30 on page 8-29).
- 2. Enter the road, the name, and the code of the point and the antenna height and type (Figure 8-30 on page 8-29).
- 3. To compute the result with an existing point, tap the **Pt Sta** button (Figure 8-30 on page 8-29).

- 4. To compute the result with the coordinates of the current location without making an observation, tap the **Curr Sta** button (Figure 8-30).
- 5. To make an observation of the current location and store the coordinates to a point, and to compute the result with this point, tap the **Start** button (Figure 8-30).

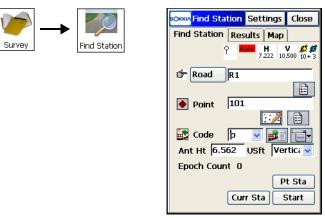


Figure 8-30. Find Station.

# **Tape Dimension**

Using the *Tape Dimension* task, calculate the periphery of structures, such as buildings that have features perpendicular to each other. This is done using tape measurements, relative to the two known points that belong to one side of the structure (wall of the building), forming the so called *reference line*.

- 1. To start working, tap **Survey ▶ Tape Dimension** (Figure 8-31 on page 8-30).
- 2. On the *Ref Line* tab, enter the information about the two points that comprise the reference line: the names and codes. If the reference line points are to be observed, tap the **Meas** button in the corresponding fields (Figure 8-31 on page 8-30).

🛌 . 🎢	SOKKIA Tape Dimension Close
	Ref Line Tape Dim Data Map
Survey Tape Dim.	Start Pt Start Point 100
	Code 🛛 🖂 🖂
	Meas
	End Pt End Point 101
	Code A
	Meas

Figure 8-31. Tape Dimension – Ref Line Tab

3. On the *Tape Dim* tab, set the parameters for performing the survey: the name and code of the surveyed point, and the direction (left or right of the previous line) and the distance of the movement from the previous point (Figure 8-32).

SOKKIN Tape Dimension Close
Ref Line Tape Dim Data Map
● Point 105
Code 🗚 💽 💽
103 100 m
Image: Dist Left     0.000
Accept Finish

Figure 8-32. Tape Dimension – Tape Dim Tab

- 4. To apply the taped distance to the perimeter line, tap the **Accept** button.
- 5. Close the Tape Dimension work in either of two ways:

- To connect the first and the last point with a line, tap **Finish** and select the *Close Polygon* item from the drop-down menu (Figure 8-32 on page 8-30).
- To calculate the difference between the last and the first point, tap **Finish**, then select the *Calc Closure* item from the menu (Figure 8-32 on page 8-30).

# **Performing a Static Survey**

To open the *Static Occupation* screen (Figure 8-33), choose the *PP Static* configuration in the *Survey Config* screen (use the **Configure** icon) and tap **Setup GPS ▶ Static Occupation** (Figure 8-33).





Figure 8-33. Static Occupation Screen

- 2. Enter the parameters of the occupation point: name, code and antenna height and height type.
- 3. Tap **Start Occ.** The survey will start, and the *Duration* field displays the time passed, since the beginning of survey.
- 4. To stop the survey, tap the same button (when taped, it changes (toggles) to **Stop Occ**).

# **Performing Total Station Surveys**

After completing preliminary work (that is, the instrument is plumbed above the reference point and the controller is connected to a modem (for Robotic Surveys) or to the total station), the survey can begin.

First, set one or more backsight points to be used for the survey. Then choose a task to perform: sideshot (single or multiple) survey, crosssection survey, finding station, tape dimension measurement, or missing line determination. In the case of Robotic Survey, the auto topo task is also available. The remote control function should be set before performing a Robotic survey.

In the case of Contractor Mode, it is possible to perform only Sideshot-Direct measurements with conventional and reflectorless total stations.

# **Backsight Setup**

- 1. Tap Setup ▶ Backsight (Figure 8-34 on page 8-33). The BS Survey screen displays.
- 2. On the *BS Survey* screen, set the following backsight parameters (Figure 8-34 on page 8-33):
  - Choose the *Occ Point* (occupation point) using one of these methods:
    - enter the name manually
    - select the point from the map
    - select the point from the list of fixed or job points, or
    - calculate the occupation point coordinates using the coordinates of known points with the side shot method. The elevation can be computed using the known elevations of the other points.
- Set the height of the instrument (*HI*) and the height of the reflector (HR), choose the backsight point/backsight azimuth (or enter multiple backsight points using the floating menu on the

bitmap in the corresponding field) and check if the distance to the backsight should be measured and if the height of the backsight point rod is fixed (Figure 8-34).

_				
	E	SOKKIA <mark>BS Survey</mark>	Settings	Close
11/		BS Setup Data	Мар	
Setup	Backsight	関 Occ Point	осс	
		ê 🙂	88 ⊡	
		🛝 ні	1.200	m
		🖺 HR	1.350	m
		👉 BS Azimuth	0.0000	
		<ul> <li>BS Circle</li> <li>Measure dist t</li> <li>Turn To BS</li> <li>Fixed HR at BS</li> </ul>		Ī
		Chea	t BS H	C Set

Figure 8-34. Backsight Survey

- 3. To measure the angle position of the backsight point, tap the **Meas BS** button.
- 4. To check the quality of the chosen backsight point, tap the **Check BS** button. The screen displays the residuals of the current backsight point (Figure 8-35). Tap **Close**.

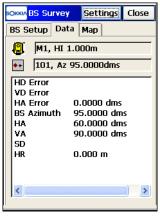


Figure 8-35. Check Backsight

- 5. To adjust the horizontal circle of the total station, tap the **HC Set** button (Figure 8-34). Using the *Backsight HC* screen, set the horizontal circle reading that corresponds to the backsight point direction. Enter the value manually or choose the value of the horizontal circle using the menu on the bitmap in the *BS Circle* field.
- 6. Tap **OK** to store settings.

Note that when moving to the next occupation, the previous occupation point becomes a backsight point by default.

# **Sideshot Setup**

Once the backsight point is set, make a single sideshot.

- 1. Tap **Survey** ▶ **Topo** (Figure 8-36). Select the *Sideshot Dir* measurement method and set the order and the type of the measurements in a set.
- 2. On the *Sideshot-Dir* screen, enter the point name, code, and the height of the target.

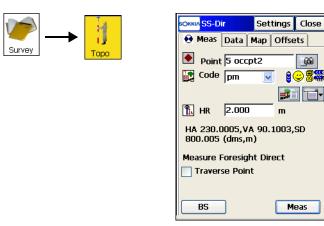


Figure 8-36. Sideshot-Direct

3. Set the backsight point, if that has not been done before. Tap the **BS Setup** button and follow the instructions in "Backsight Setup" on page 8-32.

- 4. Check and enable the *Traverse Point* box to tag the point as Traverse. The Traverse Points for the Measurement are stored in the Traverse Point List.
- 5. To select next occupation point, select the Adv entry from the menu on the bitmap in the upper-left corner. Once the next occupation point is selected from the traverse point list, the controller automatically sets the current occupation point as the backsight and the selected traverse point as the next occupation point. If only one point is tagged as a traverse point, then this point is automatically chosen as the next occupation point and the current point is selected as the backsight (when the *Adv* (advance) menu is selected).
- 6. To perform the sideshot, tap the **Meas** button (Figure 8-36 on page 8-34).
- 7. If a point location is unreachable, set offset parameters using the *Offsets* tab. For details on these settings, refer to the *Sokkia SSF Reference Manual*.
  - *Hz Angle* defines a point using the horizontal angle from one point and the distance to another.
  - *Hz-Vt Angle* defines a point using the horizontal and vertical angles.
  - *Dist. Offset* defines a point giving from which to add or subtract distances horizontally and vertically.
  - *Hidden Point* defines a point on the ground surface, with a slanted rod touching the ground point. The rod has two targets.
  - 2 *Line ISection* determines a point by the intersection of the two lines. Each line is defined by two points or two measurements.
  - *Line & Corner* determines a point on the corner using one line defined by two points.
  - *Line & Offset* determines a point distant from a line defined by two points.

• *Plane & Corner* – determines a point (Corner) by a plane defined by three points and an angle measurement.

# **Measuring Sideshot Sets**

If the measurement method is *Sideshot-Direct/Reverse* (performed using the *(SS-Dir/Rev) Sideshot-Direct/Reverse* screen, (Figure 8-37), a set of sideshots can be measured once the backsight has been setup.

The measurement to a single point is taken using the Direct Position and the Reverse Position of the Total Station (that is, Plunge (flip). Rotate the Total station by 180 degrees to get the reverse measurement.

For instance, if the Total Station Measurements in Direct Position are HA = 70, VA = 60, SD = 143.23m, then the reverse measurements, without any errors would be HA 250(=70+180), VA 300(=360-60), SD = 143.23m. One set consists of one direct and one reverse measurement. These measurements are used to eliminate the Vertical circle centering errors.

SOKKIA <mark>SS-Dir/</mark> F	Rev Sett	ings (	lose		
\varTheta Meas Da	😧 Meas Data Map Set				
Point	R R R	HR			
5 occpt2		2	50		
5 occpt2		2	230		
<			>		
Remove	Re-Meas	Acc	ept		

Figure 8-37. Sideshot-Direct/Reverse

- 1. If necessary, change the measurement mode. Tap the **Settings** button, and select the mode in *Meas Method*.
- 2. Perform the sideshot survey as described in "Sideshot Setup" on page 8-34, taking any measurements necessary.

- 3. Move to the next point and repeat these steps. The last recorded measurement is displayed on the *Data* tab.
- 4. If a point location is unreachable, set offset parameters as described above.

#### **Angle/Distance Sets**

If the measurement mode is *Ang/Dist Sets-Dir/Rev* (performed using the *Ang/Dist Sets-Dir/Rev* screen, (Figure 8-38)), the instrument uses the specified Angle sequence to perform repeated measurements. A sequence of four measurements constitutes one set. One example sequence is:

- (1) the measurement of the sideshot in direct face
- (2) then the measurement of the backsight in direct face
- (3) then the measurement of the backsight in reverse face
- (4) finally the measurement of the sideshot in reverse face

sOккiл <mark>Sets</mark> -	Dir/Rev Set	tings	Close
😥 Meas	Data Map	Set	
💽 Point	101		6
💽 Code	Α 🔽	ີ ບີ	388
🆺 HR	1.000	m	
	3acksight Dir se Point	ect	
BS		M	eas

Figure 8-38. Ang/Dist Sets-Dir/Rev

- 1. To change the measurement mode, tap **Settings** ► **Meas Method** and pick the desired mode.
- 2. Perform the sideshot survey as described in "Sideshot Setup" on page 8-34, taking any measurements necessary.
- 3. The last recorded measurement is displayed on the Data tab.

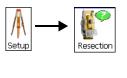
4. If a point location is unreachable, set offset parameters as described above.

#### Resection

The coordinates of the unknown point at which the total station is set can be calculated by resection when the number of points of a known position are observed.

The location by resection can be performed when a minimum of two points of known coordinates are observed.

- 1. Add the points of known coordinates to the Point List.
- Tap Setup ➤ Resection (Figure 8-39). This function is also available from the *Backsight Survey* screen. Tap Setup ➤ Backsight, then tap the menu icon next to the Map icon in the *Occ. Point* field and select the *Resection* item (Figure 8-34 on page 8-33).
- 3. Set the name of the occupation point, the heights of the instrument and the target. Tap **Next**.



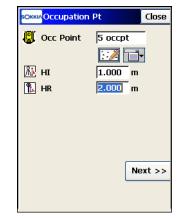


Figure 8-39. Occupation Point

4. On the *Resection 3D* screen (Figure 8-40), select the point of known coordinates from the map or from the list.

SOKKIA <mark>Rese</mark> c	tion 31 Se	ettings	Close
😣 Meas	Data Map	Set	
Point	t 1		
00	88	1.	
🛃 Code			~
ኼ HR	2.000		n
HA 0.0000,VA 90.3000,SD 500.000 (dms,m)			
Measure I	Foresight I	Direct	
		Me	eas

Figure 8-40. Resection

 Select the *Options* item from the Help Icon menu in the upperleft corner of the *Resection 3D* screen. In the *Resection Options* screen (Figure 8-41), choose whether to calculate the height (3-D) or just the horizontal coordinates (2-D). The 2D/ 3D option is retained between sessions to do a new resection with the previously used setting.

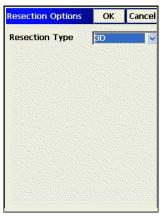


Figure 8-41. Resection Options

- 6. Aim the instrument at the point and enter the reflector height. Then tap the **Meas** button to take the sideshot to the point.
- 7. Repeat the procedure for the remaining known points.
- 8. Open the *Meas* tab. On the *Resection 3D* screen, tap the Accept button (Figure 8-42). The coordinates of unknown points will be calculated.

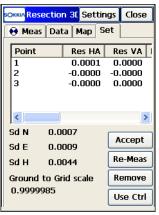


Figure 8-42. Set Tab

9. In the screen that displays, enter the name of the calculated point and tap **OK**. The point will be added to the Point List.

# **Remote Benchmarks**

The elevation or height of the point at which the instrument is set can be calculated when two or more points of known coordinates are observed.

- 1. Add the points of known coordinates to the Point List.
- Tap Setup ➤ Remote BM. This function is also available from the *Backsight Survey* screen. Select the Setup ➤ Backsight icons, then tap the icon menu next to the Map icon in the *Occ. Point* field and select the *Elevation* item (Figure 8-34 on page 8-33).
- 3. On the *Known Elev* screen (Figure 8-43 on page 8-41), select the point of known coordinates from the map or from the list.

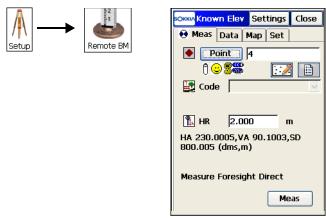


Figure 8-43. Unknown Elevation Screen

- 4. Aim the instrument at the point and enter the height of the rod (target). Tap the **Meas** button to take the sideshot to the point.
- 5. Repeat the procedure for the remaining known points.
- 6. Open the *Meas* tab. In the *Known Elev* screen (Figure 8-44), tap the **Accept** button. The vertical coordinate of unknown points will be calculated.

sokkin <mark>Known</mark> E	lev Settir	ngs Close			
😝 Meas Data Map Set					
Point	Res VA	Res Ht			
1	0.0001	0.002			
2	-0.0000	-0.001			
4	-0.0001	-0.003			
<u>&lt;</u>	J	>			
Remove	Re-Meas	Accept			

Figure 8-44. Calculate Vertical Coordinates for Unknown Points

7. In the *Store Point* screen that displays, enter the name of the point and tap **OK.** 

# **Remote Control**

If the survey process is performed by one person with a robotic instrument, the remote control is used for the transmission of the commands from the controller to the total station. The radio modems need to be set and connected to the controller and the instrument.

- 1. Tap Setup ▶ Remote Control (Figure 8-45).
- 2. On the *Remote Cntrl* screen, you can make the instrument search for the target (with the **Search** button), lock on the target (with the **Lock** button), stop rotating (with the **Stop** button) and rotate to a pre-defined angle (with the **Turn** button) (Figure 8-45).

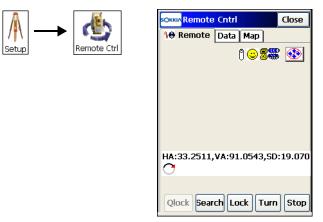


Figure 8-45. Remote Control

- 3. Tap the **Turn** button. The *Rotate* screen displays.
- 4. Enter the following rotation angles on the *Rotate* screen (Figure 8-46 on page 8-43).
  - Tap the **Turn** button on the *Rotation Angles* panel to rotate the instrument. The instrument can also be made to rotate to a point.
  - On the *Rotate to Point* panel, enter a point name, or choose one from the map or a list, and tap the **Turn** button.
  - To Plunge the instrument (rotate the telescope and the body by 180 degrees), tap the **Plunge TS** button.

All the observations can be done in the remote mode as well, if the instrument chosen is robotic.

SOKKIA <mark>RO</mark>	tate	Close
Rotatic	n Angles	
Hz	245.1622	dms 📑
Vert	91.0657	dms 📑
		Turn
Rotate	to Point Dint 🕄	
🖺 н	R 2.000	<b></b> m
		Tu <u>r</u> n
<	Plunge TS	5

Figure 8-46. Rotate

### **Cross-Section**

A cross-section survey is performed to obtain the coordinates of points that lie on a plane perpendicular to a center line. This type of survey is typically performed by moving from one side of a road to the other in the cross-sectional plane, and then crossing back in the opposite direction at a different location along the road. This process is repeated at different stations along the centerline, until all the desired cross-sectional points have been observed.

- 1. To start working, tap **Survey** ► **X-Section** (Figure 8-47 on page 8-44).
- 2. On the *Cross Section* screen (Figure 8-47 on page 8-44), select or enter the following parameters for the station where the survey will be performed, then tap **OK**: the road name, the code and attributes of the center line, the station where the cross section is surveyed, and the interval distance to the next station. If the road has not been created, define the plane.

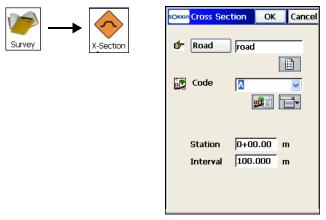


Figure 8-47. Cross Section



The Station and Interval fields appear only if the road is selected.

- 3. In the *XSect-Dir* screen (Figure 8-48 on page 8-45) perform the usual observation work, relative to the cross-section, as described in "Measuring Sideshot Sets" on page 8-36. The only difference lies in the presence of the **Cur Stn** button, which makes the measurement, but unlike the **Meas** button does not store the point (Figure 8-48 on page 8-45).
- 4. Cross-sectional points at the same station should have different codes, with at least one of them having the centerline code. For example codes for cross-sectional points could be *A*, *B*, *C*, *cl*, *D*, *E*, *F*, in the order of survey. After the **Close** button is tapped, the station number automatically changes. Also, the application automatically uses the same codes, but in the opposite order for the next station (*F*, *E*, *D*, *cl*, *C*, *B*, *A*). The station and the codes can be changed.

SOKKIA XSec	t-Dir	Settings	Close
😣 Meas	Data	Мар	
💽 Point	102		6
💽 Code		🔽 Ö	<u> </u>
🖺 HR	2.000	<b>1</b>	I Iv
Measure Foresight Direct			
BS	]		EStn Aeas

Figure 8-48. XSect-Direct

### **Find Station**

The Find Station task is used for the identification of the station by computing the distance from the beginning of the road to the projection of the station to the road, and the offset of the station from the center line of the road.

- 1. To start working, tap **Survey** ▶ **Find Station** (Figure 8-49).
- 2. If needed, set the backsight point. Tap the **BS Setup** button and follow the instructions in "Backsight Setup" on page 8-32.

	SOKKIA Find Station Settings Close
	Meas Results Map
Survey Find Station	🕼 Road road
	● Point 102 ::2 :: Code
	Measure Foresight Direct
	BS PStn CStn Meas

Figure 8-49. Find Station – Measurement Tab

- 3. Enter the road, the name and the code of the point and the height of the rod (target) (Figure 8-49 on page 8-45).
- 4. To compute the result with an existing point, tap the **Pt Stn** button.
- 5. To compute the result with the coordinates of the current location, without storing the point, tap the **Curr Stn** button.
- 6. To take a sideshot and store the coordinates to a point, and compute the result with this point, tap the **Meas** button.

### **Tape Dimension**

Use the *Tape Dimension* task to calculate the periphery of structures such as buildings that have features perpendicular to each other. This is done using tape measurements, relative to the two known points that belong to one side of the structure (wall of the building), forming the so called *reference line*.

- 1. To start working, tap **Survey** > **Tape Dimension** (Figure 8-50).
- On the *Ref Line* tab, enter the information about the two points that comprise the reference line: the names and codes (Figure 8-50). To observe the reference line points, tap the Meas button in the corresponding fields.



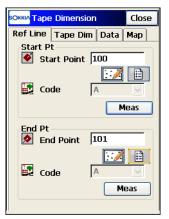


Figure 8-50. Tape Dimension – Ref Line Tab

- 3. On the *Tape Dimension* tab, set the parameters for performing the survey: the name and code of the surveyed point, and the direction (left or right of the previous line) and the distance of the movement from the previous point (Figure 8-51).
- 4. To apply the taped distance to the perimeter line, tap the **Accept** button.

SOKKIA Tape Dimension	ose
Ref Line Tape Dim Data Ma	p
● Point 105	
Code 🗚 💌 🗾	•
103 100 m	
Image: mail of the second seco	
Accept Finish	∎◄

Figure 8-51. Tape Dimension – Tape Dim Tab

- 5. You can close the Tape Dimension work in one of two ways:
  - To connect the first and the last point with a line, tap **Finish** and select *Close Polygon* from the menu.
  - To calculate the difference between the first and last point, tap **Finish** and select *Calc Closure* from the menu.

# **Missing Line**

The *Missing Line* task emulates the total station measurement from one point to another and stores the result to the Raw Data database.

- 1. To start working, tap **Survey** ▶ **Missing Line** (Figure 8-52 on page 8-48).
- 2. Enter the *Start* and *End* points names and codes (Figure 8-53 on page 8-49). To measure the point, tap the **Meas** button in the corresponding field.

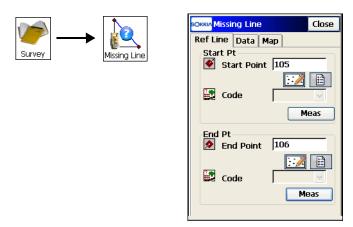


Figure 8-52. Missing Line – Ref Line Tab

3. The *Data* tab displays the results of the measurements (the measurement is performed when the *Data* tab is chosen). The same result is reflected in the *Raw Data* screen, with the type *MLM*.

#### **Auto Topo**

This function is activated only with Robotic instruments, and collects points by Time and Distance.

- 1. To open the Auto Topo screen, tap **Survey** > Auto Topo in the Robotic mode.
- 2. Enter the point name, code and the height of the rod (Figure 8-53 on page 8-49).
- 3. To set the Auto Topo method and interval, tap the **Settings** button and enter the desired values in the corresponding fields in the second *Mode* screen.
- 4. Tap **Finish** to save the changes and return to the *Auto Topo* screen.

		sokki/ <mark>Auto</mark> 1	Горо	Settings	Close				
▼   →   ⊘J	━   ━   ⊘			10 Meas Data Map					
Survey Auto T	оро			j 🙂 🚟	S 🐼				
		🔶 Point	5 00	cpt5	60				
		Code	pm	~	1				
				<b>1</b>	1				
		🆺 HR	0.00	00	m				
				Log Now	Start				
		Qlock Sea	rch L	ock Turn	Stop				

Figure 8-53. Auto Topo

- 5. Tap the **Start** button (after tapping, the button changes to "**Stop**") and begin moving.
- 6. To store the current position, tap the Log Now button.
- 7. To make the instrument search for the prism, tap the **Search** button.
- 8. To lock onto the prism or "track" it, tap the Lock button.
- To send the "Quicklock" or "Turn Around" command, which will cause the Total Station to search for the RC-2<sup>1</sup>, tap the Qlock button.
- To turn the Total Station, tap the **Turn** button and enter the desired horizontal and vertical angles, or the direction point on the *Rotate* screen. Tap **Turn** in the corresponding field to perform the rotation (Figure 8-54 on page 8-50).
   Tap **Close** to return to the *Auto Topo* screen.
- 11. To stop tracking the prism and take the "Standby" mode, tap **Stop**.

<sup>1.</sup> RC-2 is the Remote Control System 2 for optical communications. For instructions of how to operate the RC-2 device, consult the instruction manual for RC-2.

SOKKIA <mark>R</mark> O	otate	Close						
Rotati	on Angles							
Hz	245.1622	dms 📑 🗸						
Vert	91.0657	dms 📑						
		Turn						
	Rotate to Point							
		E						
The F	IR 2.000	m						
		Tu <u>r</u> n						
<	Plunge TS	5						

Figure 8-54. Rotate

### Scanning

This function is activated only with Robotic and Motorized reflectorless total stations, and can collect points with or without using images.

- 1. To open the *Scanning* screen, tap **Survey → Scanning** in the Robotic mode (Figure 8-55).
- 2. On the *Scanning* screen, select a desired scan type, either *Scan with Image* or *Scan w/o Image*, and tap **Next** (Figure 8-55).



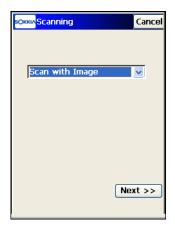


Figure 8-55. Select Scanning Type



In order to import an image into Sokkia SSF to scan, the image must be captured with a calibrated, fixed focal length camera.

#### Scanning with Images

On the *Select Scan* screen (Figure 8-56), enter the following scan session parameters.

- 1. Select a name for the session from the Session drop-down list.
- 2. Select a previous Image from the *Image* drop-down list or browse for a new one (images are stored as JPEG with file extension \*.jpg).
- 3. If the image exists in the Job, then the Camera information will be automatically selected. Otherwise, select a previous Camera from the *Camera* drop-down list or browse for a new one (Cameras are stored as a text file with the extension \*.cmr).
- 4. Once all fields are filled, click Next.

soкки <mark>n</mark> Select Scan	Cancel
Session	
First_session	~
Image	
image_for_scan.JPG	Image: Second
Camera	
min_focal.cmr	
View << Back	Next >>

Figure 8-56. Enter Scan Session Information

• Click the **View** button to open the *Orient* screen (Figure 8-57 on page 8-52). This screen displays the image, along with orientation and scanned points for completed scan sessions.



Figure 8-57. View Completed Scan Session

5. Perform image orientation. On the *Orientation* screen (Figure 8-58), associate a position on the image (x,y) with a known coordinate (N,E,Z).



Figure 8-58. Perform Orientation

The Pan we button enables drag control of the image. When disabled of the image in the general area of where the orientation point is located. The image will zoom to this point and show a crosshair (Figure 8-59 on page 8-53).



Figure 8-59. Select Orientation Point

- To view the image, select one of the two options from the drop-down list in the bottom left corner of the screen:
  - *Tele* (telescope) is the default zoomed-in view of the crosshair (Figure 8-59)
  - *Wide View* zooms out and shows the area of the image which contains the orientation point (Figure 8-60).



Figure 8-60. Select Orientation Point – Wide View

- Adjust the position of the crosshair.
  - When the Arrow button is enabled  $\mathbf{\underbrace{i}}$ , use the arrow keys on the keypad to move the crosshair up, down, left, or right.
  - Use the button to move the crosshair to the center of a circular object on the image. First tap somewhere inside the circular object. The object should be a well-defined circle with high contrast between the inside and outside of the circle.
- Use the 🔁 bitmap menu options (Meas, From Map, From List) to take a measurement or to select an existing point from a map or list.
- To delete the selected orientation points, select the points and tap the Delete button on the *Orientation Res* screen (Figure 8-61).

SOKKIA Orier	SOKKIN <mark>Orient Res</mark>						
Name	dX[pi	dY[p					
ori04	-2.5	-0.5	GOOI				
🗌 ori03	2.5	0.4	BAD				
✓ ori01	-2.4	-0.3	GOOI				
ori02	2.4	0.4	BAD				
<							
MAX dX:	2.5 dY:0.	5 GOOD					
RMS dX:2.5 dY:0.4 BAD							
Delete	< < B	ack Nex	(t >>				

Figure 8-61. Delete Orientation Points

• When four or more orientation points have been established, tap the **Next** button on the *Orient* screen (Figure 8-62 on page 8-55) to display the orientation results.



Figure 8-62. Calculate Image Orientation

6. View the image orientation results on the *Orient Res* screen (Figure 8-63). The results for each Orientation Point is displayed as *dX* and *dY* in image pixels.

so	Orien	it Res		Cancel			
	Name	dX[pi	dY[p				
	ori04	-2.5	-0.5	GOOI			
	ori03	2.5	0.4	BAD			
	ori01	-2.4	-0.3	GOOI			
	ori02	2.4	0.4	BAD			
	<						
	MAX dX:2	2.5 dY:0.	5 GOOD				
	RMS dX:2.5 dY:0.4 BAD						
	Delete	< < B	ack Nex	(t >>			

Figure 8-63. Orientation Results

- Tap **Back** to continue to the *Scan* screen to select areas for scanning.
- To adjust the orientation calculation, select a point and tap **Delete**. If four points still remain, the new results are displayed. If there are less than four orientation points, then

the results screen will automatically close to continue the orientation procedure.

- 7. Select one or more areas to scan, using one of the following two methods and then begin the scan.
  - Scanning method A: Draw a rectangle by tapping the stylus on the screen for the start point and dragging to the end point. When the stylus is lifted, the area is set.
  - Scanning method B: Draw a polygon by tapping the stylus down at each vertex. Lines will be drawn connecting each vertex to the previous one. Tap the stylus near the first vertex to close the area.



Figure 8-64. Select Rectangular Scan Area

- Tap the **Settings** button to set the instrument to "Non-Prism" mode, which is required for scanning and also to change the measurement mode (Fine or Coarse).
- When the areas are set, tap **Next** to begin the scan. The *Interval* screen displays to set the scanning settings (Figure 8-65 on page 8-57).
- Tap Clear to erase all areas previously drawn.
- 8. Select a scanning interval. Enter the starting point name and the horizontal and vertical intervals. The intervals can either be

entered as angles (Figure 8-65) or number of points. Tap **Next**. The *Estimate Time* screen displays (Figure 8-66).

sOккил <mark> Interva</mark> l		Cancel
Start Pt	pt1	
Scan Mode	Fine	<b>~</b>
Meas Mode	Normal NP	<b>_</b>
Interval	Angle	~
НА	0.3000	dms
VA	0.3000	dms
C	<< Back Ne	xt>>

Figure 8-65. Select Scanning Interval

View the time estimate. Before scanning begins, the scanning information is displayed including the total number of points to be scanned and an estimate of the time it will take to complete the scan.

sokkin <mark> Estimate</mark>	Time Finish	Cancel
01 I D1		
Start Pt	pt1	
Scan Mode	Fine	
Meas Mode	Normal NP	
H Interval	0.2537	dms
V Interval	0.0209	dms
Areas	1	
Points	570	
Time	01:08:57	
[	<< Back	

Figure 8-66. Estimate Time

- 9. If the estimated time is too long, click **Cancel** and enter larger intervals. Finally, click **Finish** to begin scanning points.
- 10. View the scanning in progress. As the total station measures points within the pre-defined area, each point will display on

the image (Figure 8-67). If necessary, click **Stop** to stop the scan.



Figure 8-67. Scanning with Images

#### **Scanning Without Images**

1. Set the type of scan orientation and tap **Next** to select the scan area on the *Area* screen (Figure 8-68).

sOккил <mark>Scanning</mark>	Cancel
Scan w/o Image	<b>V</b>
Orientation	
Horizontal	<b>~</b>
	Next >>

Figure 8-68. Select Orientation Type

2. Select the Scanning Area on the *Area* screen (Figure 8-69 on page 8-59). The starting and ending points for the scanning area

soккiл <mark>Area</mark>	Cancel
Y↑_Pt1	
+ 11	
<sub>4</sub> Pt2	
z	×
Select or meas Point 1	
Meas T << Back N	lext >>

can be selected from the Point List or Map, or measured (Figure 8-69). When finished, click **Next**.

Figure 8-69. Select Area

- 3. The same *Interval* and *Time Estimate* screens will be displayed (Figure 8-65 on page 8-57 and Figure 8-66 on page 8-57).
- 4. View the scanning in progress. As the total station measures points within the pre-defined area, each point will display on the screen (Figure 8-70).

воккіл <mark>Sca</mark>	n			S	iet	tti	ng	s	Cano	el
		•	•••	•	:	:	:	:	:	
			•••							
			••• •••							
Scannin	-		<<	Ra	ck	_	_	C	top	
Clea	11	-		Da				-	nop	

Figure 8-70. Scanning without Images

• Tap **Clear** to remove measured points from the screen and return to the *Area* screen.

- Tap **Stop** to immediately stop the scan and return to the *Area* screen.
- 5. After scanning is completed, the screen returns to the *Area* screen to set a new area for scanning. The icon denotes the scanned points in the list of points.



To show scan points in the list of job points, make sure the *Show Scan Points* item is check marked in the pop-up menu in the upper-left corner of the *Points* screen.

### Monitor

The Monitor function measures one or more prisms repeatedly and uses the measurements to detect changes in the position of the prisms. The measurements are recorded into the raw data file.

1. Set the format and destination for the output file in the *Monitor Options* screen which is accessed from the context menu in the upper-left corner of the *Configure Instrument* dialog box (Figure 8-71).

SOKKIA <mark>Monitor</mark> O	ptior OK Cancel	sokkin <mark> Monitor</mark> C	ptior OK Cancel
Log To Type	File 🗸	Log To Type	COM1 V Raw Data V
Format	FC-6/GTS-7	Format	FC-6/GTS-7 🔽
File Name	\Storage Card\TP		
		Comm Setting	s
		Baud	115200 🔽
		Parity	None 🔽
		Data	8 🔽
		Stop	1 🔽

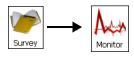
Figure 8-71. Monitor Options

Optionally, the raw measurements or the computed points can be output to a file or communication port in either FC-6 or GTS-7 formats.



The available options vary, depending on whether a file or a COM port is selected. In the case of file output, one can browse for the destination of the file using the **List** [...] button.

- 2. Add the points to be measured to a point list. The list is then used in monitoring the survey.
- 3. Tap **Survey** ▶ **Monitor** (Figure 8-72). The *Monitor Pointlist* screen opens to load the desired point list (Figure 8-72).



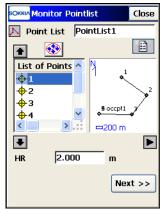


Figure 8-72. Monitor Point List

- 4. After the point list is selected, tap the **Next** button. Another *Monitor* screen displays (Figure 8-73 on page 8-62).
- 5. Tap the Start button to initiate the sequence of measurements which repeats at the desired interval listed as the *Cycle Time*. If a prism cannot be found after a period of 15 seconds, the total station will rotate to the next point in the sequence. If "ON" is selected from the *Auto* field drop-down list, the total station automatically rotates to the next point in the sequence and records a measurement. If it is set to "OFF", the total station rotates to the point, but allows you to verify or correct the

centering to the prism prior to taking a measurement. The monitor function will always complete the entire sequence, even if the measurements take longer than the cycle time.

SOKKIA <mark>Monitor</mark>	Settings	Close					
10 Remote Data Map							
	î 🙂 🎖 🎇	s 🐼					
🔶 Point	5 occpt5	Γ					
Cycle Time	600	secs					
Auto	On	~					
HA 359.5951,VA 90.5407,SD 4.258 (dms,m) Press Start when ready							
		Start					
Qlock Search L	ock Turn	Stop					

Figure 8-73. Monitor

6. View the data displayed in the *Data* tab. The values listed are the differences between the coordinates of the reference point and the measured point.

### **Performing Level Surveys**

After completing preliminary work (that is, the instrument is leveled in a desired location above the reference point and the controller is connected to the instrument with the cable), the survey can begin.

First, if needed, perform the Two Peg Test to check if the line of sight of the level telescope is horizontal when the instrument is leveled. Then perform Level Run in appropriate sideshot survey mode (single or multiple). Refer to "Config: Survey Parameters – Level" in the *Sokkia SSF Reference Manual* for details.

### Two Peg Test

To execute the Two Peg Test, tap **Survey → Two Peg Test** (Figure 8-74 on page 8-63).

The *Two Peg Test* screen guides you through a series of measurements to help determine any errors.

1. First, take shots to the first point assuming the level is fairly centered between the two points.

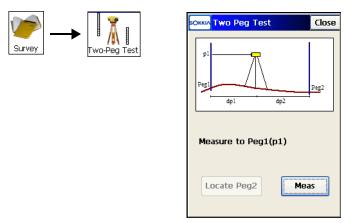


Figure 8-74. Take Peg 1 Reading

2. Then move the instrument to one of the pegs and take the shots again to Pegs 1 and 2 (Figure 8-75).

SOKKIA Two Peg Test Clos	e		
Peg1 dp1 dp2 peg2 peg2 p1: VD:1.200, HD:5.000			
Measure to Peg2(p2)			

Figure 8-75. Take Peg 2 Reading

• Tap the Locate Peg2 button to measure the horizontal distance to Peg2 and compare it with the already taken

measurement to Peg1. This measurement is not used in the error computations.

• Tap the **Meas** button to take measurements for the displayed prompted Peg (Figure 8-75 on page 8-63). The *Two Peg Test Results* screen displays.

The *Two Peg Test Results* screen (Figure 8-76) displays the results of the test after all measurements are taken. The computed error means inclination of the actual line of sight from true horizontal. This error is proportional to the distance from the level to the rod.

sokku <mark> Two Peg</mark> Test Re	esults Close		
Shot p1 VD	Data 1.200		
p1 HD p2 VD	5.000		
p2 HD p1' VD	6.000 1.201		
p1'HD	5.001		
p2' VD p2' HD	1.202 5.995		
Error = 0.045			
mm/m			

Figure 8-76. Two Peg Test Results

### **Level Run**

To set up a Level Run, tap **Survey** ▶ Level Run (Figure 8-77 on page 8-65). The *Level Run* screen displays.

1. Type in a name for the level run and any additional information on this level, if needed. Tap **Next**.

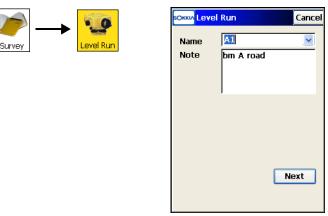


Figure 8-77. New Level Run

Tap on the DL tab to display all leveling data in progress (Figure 8-78).

80	KKIA Level Run(	A1)	Close
D	L Data		
	Sum BS Dist SumBS-SumFS Notes FS	5.190 1.5316 35.970 145.180	

Figure 8-78. Leveling

- 2. Select the point for a rod reading in the field. Select it from the map or from the list of points.
- 3. Set the code for the measured point in the infield. Use the bitmap menu next to the field to set a new code.

- 4. Use an appropriate tool to make leveling measurements:
  - **BS** usually sighting back along the leveling line, the Level takes a rod reading on a point of known elevation.
  - SS the Level takes a sideshot to the point.
  - **FS** the Level takes a rod reading on a point of unknown elevation.

Tap on the *Data* tab to view information related to the current measurement (Figure 8-79).

SOXKIN Level Run( DL Data	A1)	Close
Sum BS Dist SumBS-SumFS Notes FS	5.190 1.5316 35.970 145.180	

Figure 8-79. Data Level Run

- 5. Use the *Vertical Offset* option from the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the screen to set the vertical offset to apply at the point.
- 6. To select the columns and the order of the columns to display in the fieldbook, use the *Display Settings* option from the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the screen (Figure 8-80 on page 8-67).

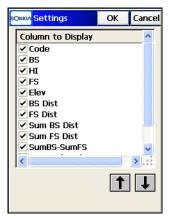


Figure 8-80. Change Display Columns

- 7. To display the *SumBS-SumFS* measurement, select the *Show SumBS-SumFS* option from the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the screen.
- 8. Use the *Inverse* option to perform the Two-Point Inverse cogo computation.
- 9. Select a stakeout option from the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the screen for DL survey mode to stake a Point, Point List or Elevation. Staked points are not added to the level run, they are independent.

# **Notes:**

# **Staking Out**

The Stakeout process involves finding points near a desired location. The preliminary work for GPS, Total Station, and Digital Level stakeout is similar to that for the Survey work.

The stakeout function can be accessed from the Stakeout menu or from the Main Map.

When in the Main Map, tap the desired object to highlight it. Then hold the stylus on the selected object until a pop-up menu displays (Figure 9-1). The menu options depend on the object selected. Select the appropriate item from the pop-up menu.

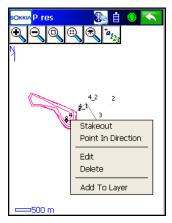
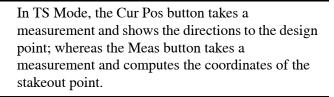


Figure 9-1. Stakeout from Main View



## Stakeout a Point

- 1. Tap Stake > Points (Figure 9-2). The *Stakeout Pt* screen displays.
- On the *Stakeout Pt* screen, tap the **Settings** button (Figure 9-2). 2.

Settings

2.000

H V 2.201 3.200 10+3

/ E

т Vertical 🐱

Stakeout

Close

		_		
		SOK	KIA <mark>Stakeout</mark> P	_
	Points		<b>●</b> •• <b>   </b> 100%	2.2
Stake	Points	¢	Design Point	100
			Code	
			Note	
			Ant Ht	2.00
				Vert

Figure 9-2. Stakeout Point

- To stake out a point for GPS+ do the following: 3.
  - On the Stk Parms screen, specify the following stakeout parameters: enter the horizontal distance tolerance (Hz Dist Tolerance), select the Reference Direction, and select the Solution Type value. To return to default values, tap the **Defaults** button. Then tap **OK** (Figure 9-3 on page 9-3).

<sup>вОккил</sup> Stk Parms	Finish	Cancel
Hz Dist Tolerance	0.0500	m
Reference Direction		
Moving Direction		~
Solution Type		
Fix Only		~
Auto Accept Num Meas to Avg Precision (m) Hz 0.0150 << B	3 Vert 0.0 ack N	300 ext >>

Figure 9-3. Stakeout Parameters - GPS+ mode

- 4. To display the icon for the staked point on the map, select the *Display* option from the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the *Stk Parms* screen (Figure 9-4). In the *Staked Point Icon* screen, set appropriate parameters for the icon.
- 5. To stake out a point for the TS: set the horizontal distance tolerance and reference direction. Also, select the manner in which the Total Station should be turned towards the design point and tap the **Defaults** button to return to default values. Then tap **OK**.

sOккiл <mark>Stk</mark>	Parms	Finish	Cancel
Store St	taked Poir	it As	
Point	Design F	Pt Suffix	~
		_stl	<b>(</b>
Note	Design F	Point	~
	<< B	ack N	ext >>

Figure 9-4. Stakeout Parameters – TS mode

- 6. Select the design point from the list or a map, or insert the name manually. Specify the antenna parameters: the height value and type or the height of the rod, based on whether you are in GPS+ mode or TS mode. Check if the PTL Point Stakeout is performed. Tap the **Stakeout** button on the *Stakeout Point* screen (Figure 9-2 on page 9-2).
- For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen for finding the target point (Figure 9-5).
   Tap Store after the location is close enough to the design point. Tap the Next Pt button to change the design point (increment to the next point in the data set) of the stakeout.

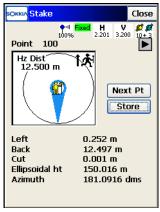


Figure 9-5. GPS Stakeout

8. For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stakeout* screen (Figure 9-6 on page 9-5), use the **Cur Pos** button to take a measurement and then show the current position relative to the design point. Use the **EDM** button to select distance measurement mode, either *Coarse, Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. The **Meas** button should be tapped once the current location is close enough to the desired point. Tapping the **Meas** button causes a measurement to be taken, and the computed coordinates to be stored to a point. Tap the **Next Pt** button to stakeout the next point in the data set.



Figure 9-6. TS Stakeout

9. To open the map of the layout of the target and the current position, use the arrow button in the lower-left corner of the screen (Figure 9-7).

sOккiл <mark>Stake</mark>	Close
Point 101	Next Pt Store
Left Back Cut Ellipsoidal ht Azimuth	2.539 m 127.206 m 0.000 m 150.015 m 181.0837 dms

Figure 9-7. Stakeout Map

10. To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the *Display Coords* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, selecting this option displays coordinates instead of angle/distance data.

- 11. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen.
- 12. To automatically open the *Stakeout* screen for the next point after storing a staked point, select the *Auto Advance Pt* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- 13. To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Design Pt/Layer* option from the menu popped up after tapping the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout* screen. In the *Store Design Point* screen (Figure 9-8), select the layer from the drop down list or tap the List \_\_\_\_\_ button to edit layers.

зокки <mark>Store Des Pt</mark>	ОК	Cancel
V Display Store P	t Info	
Layer		
0	<b>v</b> (	

Figure 9-8. Select Layer for Staked Point

The *Display Store Pt Info* box is check marked by default to display information on the staked point before storing it. The *Store Pt Info* screen displays the stakeout results before the point is stored (Figure 9-9 on page 9-7).

sokkiл <mark>Store Pt In</mark>	fo	ОК	Cancel
Name	2_s	tk	
Code			
Note	2		
Cut	7.8	54	
Local			
North	100	00.111	
East	1699.930		
Elev	95.	637	
dN	-0.3	111	
dE	-0.0	037	
dH	-7.6	354	
Edit		Ne	ext Pt

Figure 9-9. Store Point

14. To change the elevation of the staked point, select the *Design* Offsets option from the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the Stakeout screen. Check and enable the Design Elev box in the Design Elevation screen to manually edit the elevation value (Figure 9-10).

зокки <mark> Design Elev</mark>	ОК	Cancel
Design Elev 87.783	m	
Road Offset	m	
DTM Offset	m	

Figure 9-10. Design Elevation

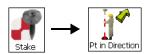
# **Stakeout a Point in Direction**

Perform a Stakeout Point in Direction task when the location of the design point is unknown, but can be computed with distance and angle offsets from a known point.

- 1. To perform a Point and Direction stakeout, tap **Stake ▶ Point** in **Direction** (Figure 9-11).
- 2. In the *Stakeout Point & Direction* screen, enter the starting point name (known point), the azimuth set by value or as the direction to another known point, the angle offset from the azimuth line, the distance offset along the angle offset line, the height offset, and the parameters of antenna (GPS mode) or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode).

Enter the name of the stakeout point in the *Store Pt* field. Tap the **Stakeout** button (Figure 9-11 on page 9-8).

3. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.



From Point 100	sokkin <mark> Point in</mark> I	Dir Sett	tings	Close
Az to Pt         103           Angle Offset         5.0000         dms           Hz Dist         150.000         m	🍯 From Poin	t 100		
Angle Offset5.0000dmsHz Dist150.000m	👉 Az to Pt	103		
·	Angle Offset	5.0000	dms	
	Hz Dist	150.000	m	
Vert Dist 3.000 m	Vert Dist	3.000	m	
Store Pt 104	Store Pt	104		
Ant Ht 2.000 m	Ant Ht	2.000	m	
Vertic 🔽		Vertic 🔽		
Stakeout			Sta	keout

Figure 9-11. Stakeout Point & Direction

4. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen to find the target. Tap **Store** once the position is close enough to the desired one (Figure 9-12).



Figure 9-12. Stakeout Point & Direction – Stakeout

 For TS: sight the prism. In the *Stakeout* screen tap the Cur Pos button to check the position. Use the EDM button to select distance measurement mode: Coarse, Fine or Coarse Tracking. Once the position is close enough to the desired one, tap Meas to store it (Figure 9-13).

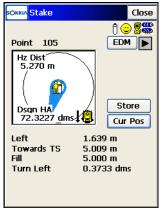


Figure 9-13. Stakeout Point & Direction – Stakeout

- 6. To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the *Display Coords* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, selecting the *Display Coords* option displays coordinates instead of angle/ distance data.
- 7. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen.
- To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Design Pt/Layer* option from the menu popped up after tapping the bitmap in the upper left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6 and Figure 9-9 on page 9-7).

The Help Icon in the upper-left corner displays the pop-up menu that contains the same options as in the Offsets stakeout.

### **Stakeout a Point List**

- 1. To stake out points in a point list, tap **Stake ▶ Point List** (Figure 9-14 on page 9-11).
- 2. In the Stakeout *Point List* screen, select a pre-existing points list, set the antenna parameters (GPS mode): height of the antenna reference point (ARP) above the mark and the type, or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode). To perform a stakeout, starting from the end of the Point List, check and enable the *Reverse Order* box. Use the arrow buttons to modify stakeout order. Then tap the **Stakeout** button (Figure 9-14 on page 9-11).

	SOKKA Point List Settings Close		
	Noint List PointList1		
Stake Point List	List of Points		
	HR 2.000 m Stakeout		

Figure 9-14. Stakeout Point List

- 3. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen for finding the target. Tap **Store** after the position is close enough to the designed point. To move to the next point, tap the **Next Pt** button.
- For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stakeout* screen tap the Cur Pos button to check the position. Once the position is close enough to the desired one, tap Meas to store it. To move to the next point, tap the Next Pt button.
- 6. To stakeout another Point List, tap **Close**, return to the Stakeout *Point List* screen and select another point list.

### **Stakeout a Line**

- 1. To stake out points along a line, tap **Stake ▶ Lines** (Figure 9-15 on page 9-12).
- 2. On the Stakeout *Line* screen (Figure 9-15 on page 9-12), specify the reference line by choosing the start point and either the end point or the azimuth. Currently, the stakeout points have the same height as the starting point. Also, specify the

antenna parameters (GPS+ mode), or the height of the rod (TS mode). Tap the **Stakeout** button (Figure 9-15).

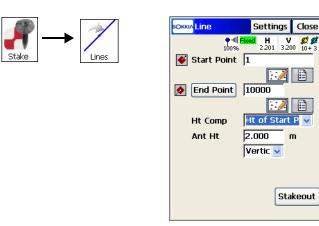


Figure 9-15. Stakeout Line

- 3. On the Stakeout *Line* screen, tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 4. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout Line* screen for finding the target line. Tap **Store** after the point is close enough to the line and at the desired distance from the starting point (Figure 9-16).

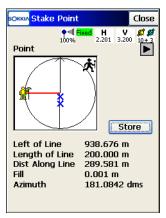


Figure 9-16. Stakeout Line

5. For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stake Point* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to check the position (Figure 9-17). Tap the EDM button to select distance measurement mode, either *Coarse*, *Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the line and at the desired distance from the starting point, tap Meas to store it.

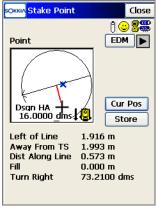


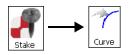
Figure 9-17. Stakeout Line

- 6. Tap the **Close** button to return to the first *Stakeout Line* screen. Enter parameters for the next reference line.
- To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Design Pt/Layer* option from the pop-up menu after tapping the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6 and Figure 9-9 on page 9-7).

### **Stakeout a Curve**

- 1. To stake out points along a horizontal curve, tap **Stake → Curves** (Figure 9-18 on page 9-14).
- 2. On the *Curve* screen (Figure 9-18 on page 9-14), specify the reference curve by choosing the starting point (Point of Curvature), the ending point (Point of Tangency) and the radius parameter of the curve at the end point. The stakeout points have the same height as the starting point. Also, specify whether the curve turns right or left and whether to use a small

or large part of the circle. Enter the antenna parameters (GPS+ mode), or the height of the rod (TS mode). Tap the **Stakeout** button.



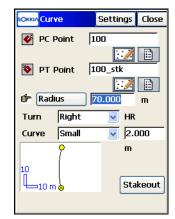


Figure 9-18. Curve

- 3. On the Stakeout *Curve* screen, tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 4. For GPS+: use the information on the Stakeout *Curve* screen to find the target curve (Figure 9-19).

Tap **Store** after the point is close enough to the curve and at the desired distance from the starting point.

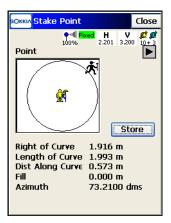


Figure 9-19. Stakeout Curve

5. For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stake Point* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to check the position (Figure 9-20). Tap the EDM button to select distance measurement mode, either *Coarse*, *Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the curve and at the desired distance from the starting point, tap Meas to store it.



Figure 9-20. Stakeout Curve

For details on the Help Icon in the upper-left corner of the screen, see "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.

## **Stakeout Line & Offset**

When the desired points lie at regular intervals on a line that is parallel to a known line, and is at a known horizontal and vertical distance from it, the Stakeout Line & Offset task should be performed.

- 1. Tap Stake ▶ Offsets ▶ Line (Figure 9-21 on page 9-16).
- 2. In the *Line&Ofst* (Stakeout Line & Offset) screen, set the direction of the line, the type of height computations for the stakeout point (currently the stakeout point will have the same height as the starting point of the line), the number of subdivisions of the line (if an end point is specified) and the starting station (chainage) of the line. Tap **Next** (Figure 9-21 on page 9-16).

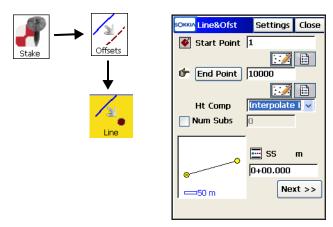


Figure 9-21. Stakeout Line & Offset Parameters

In the *Sta&Ofst* (Station & Offsets) screen, set the station along the line being staked, the station staking interval, the right or left offset of the stakeout point with respect to the line, the *Up* or *Down Height* offset, the *height* and the *type* of the antenna height (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode). If the number of subdivisions has been selected, the station

interval is automatically computed and cannot be changed (Figure 9-22).

SOKKI	Sta&Ofst	Settings	Close	
¢	Station	0+10.000		
	Sta Interval Right Offset Up	10.000 2.000 0.500	m m m	
	HR	2.000	m	
< < Back Stakeout				

Figure 9-22. Station & Offsets

- 4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 5. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen for finding the target. Tap **Store** after the position is close enough to the desired point. Tap the final (left or right offset) buttons to retreat/advance the station by the specified Station Interval, for staking out the previous/next station, respectively. Stations before the beginning and past the end of the alignment can also be staked.



Figure 9-23. Stakeout

 For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stake* screen tap the Cur Pos button to measure the target. Tap the EDM button to select distance measurement mode, either *Coarse*, *Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the desired point, tap Meas to store it (Figure 9-24 on page 9-18).

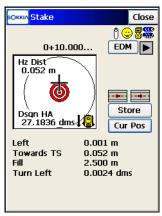


Figure 9-24. Stakeout

Tap the **\_\_\_\_** / **\_\_\_** (left or right offset) buttons to retreat/ advance the station by the specified Station Interval, for staking out the previous/next station, respectively (Figure 9-24).

- To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the Display Coords option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, select the Display Coords option to display coordinates instead of angle/distance data.
- 8. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen.
- 9. To change the design point elevation, select the *Design Offsets* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- To store a staked point on a layer, select the *Design Pt/Layer* option from the drop-down menu in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6).

11. Tap the **Close** button to return to the *Sta&Ofst* screen. Enter new offsets or station.



Tap in the current station string to enable the floating information screen that displays the point name, the note, design elevation (if enabled), the station number, and the offset value of the current point (Figure 9-25).

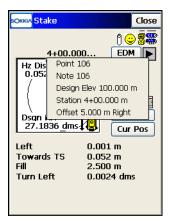


Figure 9-25. General Stakeout Information

• The Help Icon at the upper-left corner of the screen displays the pop-up menu of options. For details, see "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.

# Stakeout Three Point Curve & Offsets

When the desired points lie at regular intervals on a curve that is parallel to a curve with three known points, and is at a known horizontal and vertical distance from it, the Stakeout Three Pt Curve & Offsets task can be performed.

- To stake out Three Pt Curve & Offsets, tap Stake ▶ Offsets ▶ 3Pt Curve. The 3 Pt Curve screen displays.
- 2. On the *3 Pt Curve* screen (Figure 9-26), enter or select from the list or map the following sets of three known points, to create a curve and tap **Next**:
  - The starting *PC Point* (Point of Curvature) and ending *PT Point* (Point of Tangency) on the circle, and a third point on the curve, and the starting station (chainage) of the line.

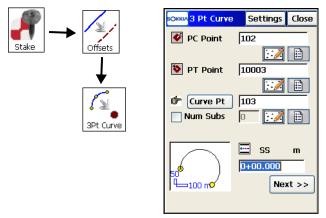


Figure 9-26. Three Point Curve

• The starting *PC Point* (Point of Curvature) and ending *PT Point* (Point of Tangency) on the circle, and the center point (also called a *Radius Point*). For this set of points, the distance between RP Point and PC point should be equal to the distance between RP Point and PT point. The radius and the PC and PT points define two curves, one with delta less than or equal to 180 degrees (Small curve), and the other with delta greater than or equal to 180 degrees (Large curve). Select either *Small* or *Large* from the *Curve* drop-down box (Figure 9-27) to indicate which of these two curves will be used for staking and the starting station (chainage) of the line.

soккiл <mark>З Pt Curv</mark> e	Settings Close
🔮 PC Point	10006
🔖 PT Point	10007
👉 RP Point	
	103
Num Subs	
Curve	Small 🔽
9	😇 SS m
20 /	0+00.000
<b>∟<sub>2@</sub></b> m	Next >>

Figure 9-27. Three Points Small Curve

3. In the *Sta&Ofst* screen, set the station along the curve being staked, the station staking interval, the right or left offset of the stakeout point with respect to the curve, the Up or Down Height offset, the height and the type of the antenna height (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode).

SOKKIA	Sta&Ofst	Settings	Close
¢	Station	0+10.000	
	Sta Interval Right Offset Up	10.000 2.000 0.500	m m m
	HR	2.000	m
	<<	Back Sta	akeout

Figure 9-28. Station & Offsets

- 4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 5. Tap the **Stakeou**t button and perform the stakeout as described in "Stakeout Line & Offset" on page 9-15.

## Stakeout Intersection & Offsets

When the design point is the intersection of two lines that are parallel to two other lines and at known horizontal distances from these, the Stakeout Intersection & Offsets task should be performed.

- To stake out Intersection & Offsets, tap Stake > Offsets > Intersection. The Stakeout 2Line&Ofst screen displays (Figure 9-29).
- 2. On the Stakeout *2Line&Ofst* screen, define the starting point and azimuth for the first known point; specify the horizontal offset to the first parallel line. Tap **Next** (Figure 9-29).

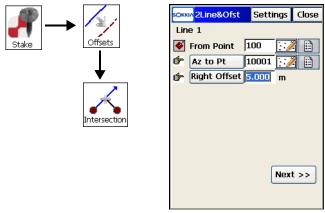


Figure 9-29. Intersection & Offsets – Line 1

3. The second Stakeout *2Line&Ofst* screen defines another line (Line 2) using a point and an azimuth, and another definition of the horizontal offset to the second parallel line (Figure 9-30 on page 9-23). The height and name of the intersection point of these two parallel lines (stakeout point) should be specified,

along with the height and type of the antenna (GPS+ mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode).

soкки <mark>2Line&amp;</mark> Ofs	st	Setting	s Close
Line 2			
🍯 From Point	1	00_s 🗄	2
👉 🗛 to Pt	1	01 🗄	2
👉 Right Offse	ət O	.000 п	1
Intersect Ht Store Point	150	).014 2	m
Ant Ht	2.0	00	m
	Ve	rtical 🔽	
<-	< Ba	ick St	akeout

Figure 9-30. Intersection & Offsets - Line 2

- 4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 5. To start the stakeout, tap the **Stakeout** button.
- 6. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen for finding the target. Tap **Store** after the target is close enough to the design point (Figure 9-31).

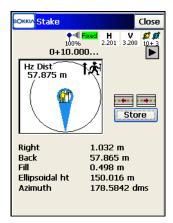


Figure 9-31. Stakeout

 For TS: sight the prism. In the *Stakeout* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to check the position. Use the EDM button to select distance measurement mode: Coarse, Fine or Coarse Tracking. Once the position is close enough to the design point, tap Meas to store it (Figure 9-31).

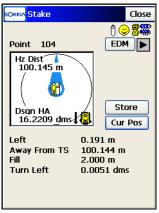


Figure 9-32. Stakeout.

- 8. To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the *Display Coords* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, selecting the *Display Coords* option displays coordinates instead of angle/ distance data.
- 9. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen.
- 10. To change the design point elevation, select the *Design Offsets* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen.
- To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Design Pt/Layer* option from the drop-down menu in the upper left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6 and Figure 9-9 on page 9-7)
- 12. Tap the **Close** button to return to the first *Stakeout Line* screen. Enter parameters for the next reference line.

## **Stakeout Curve & Offsets**

When the desired points lie at regular intervals on a curve that is parallel to a known curve, and is at a known horizontal and vertical distance from it, the Stakeout Curve & Offset task should be performed.

- To stake Curve & Offsets, Stake ▶ Offsets ▶ Curve. The Curv&Ofst screen displays.
- 2. On the Stakeout *Curv&Ofst* screen, set the parameters of the known curve: the *PC Point* (Point of Curve), the starting point of the curve, the azimuth of the tangent of the curve at the PC point, the radius parameters of the curve, the length parameter of the curve, the turn value of the curve, and the starting station (chainage) of the line. Tap **Next**.

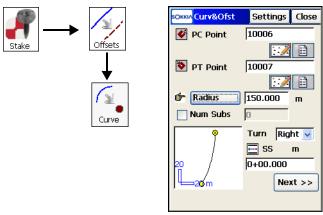


Figure 9-33. Stakeout Curve & Offset

3. In the Stakeout *Sta&Ofst* screen (Figure 9-34 on page 9-26), set the station along the curve being staked, the station staking interval, the left or right offset of the stakeout point with respect to the curve, the Up/Down Height offset, the height and the type of the antenna height (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode).

SOKKI/	Sta&Ofst	Settings	Close
¢	Station	0+10.000	
	Sta Interval	10.000	m
¢	Right Offset	2.000	m
¢	Up	0.500	m
	HR	2.000	m
	<<	Back Sta	keout

Figure 9-34. Station & Offsets

- 4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 5. Tap the **Stakeou**t button and perform the stakeout as described in "Stakeout Line & Offset" on page 9-15.

## **Stakeout Spiral & Offsets**

When the desired points lie at regular intervals on a curve that is parallel to a known curve, and is at a known horizontal and vertical distance from it, the Stakeout Curve & Offset task should be performed.

- 1. To stake Spiral & Offset, tap Stake ▶ Offsets ▶ Spiral. The Stakeout
- 2. In the Stakeout *Spiral&Ofst* screen, set the parameters of the spiral to be staked out: the starting point of the spiral, the azimuth of the Tangent of the curve at the PC point, the radius parameter of the spiral, the length parameter of the spiral, the direction of turn, direction of movement of the spiral and the starting station (chainage) of the line

(Figure 9-35 on page 9-27). The direction values are: *TS* -> *SC* (*Tangent Spiral* -> *Spiral Circle*), which is the incoming spiral to the internal circle, and *CS* -> *ST* (*Circle Spiral* -> *Spiral* 

*Tangent*), which is the exiting spiral from the circle to the Tangent. Tap **Next**. The *Stakeout Sta&Ofst* screen displays.

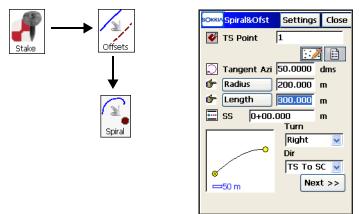


Figure 9-35. Stakeout Spiral & Offset

3. In the Stakeout *Sta&Ofst* screen (Figure 9-36), set the station along the spiral being staked, the station staking interval, the left or right offset of the stakeout point with respect to the spiral, the Up or Down Height offset, the height and the type of the antenna height (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode).

F Station 0+10.000
Sta Interval         10.000         m           Image: state of the
HR 2.000 m

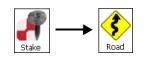
Figure 9-36. Station and Offset

4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.

5. Tap the Stakeout button and perform the stakeout as described in "Stakeout Line & Offset" on page 9-15).

## **Stakeout Roads**

- To stake out points on a road, and on either sides of it, tap Stake ▶ Road. The Stk Road screen displays.
- 2. On the *Stk Road* screen (Figure 9-37), set the *road*, *horizontal*, and *horizontal* and *vertical* alignments to be staked out and the starting station, the height and the type of the antenna height (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode). If staking the transition points (points where horizontal elements of the road change), check the appropriate field (Figure 9-37). Tap Next. A second *Stk Road* screen displays (Figure 9-38 on page 9-29).



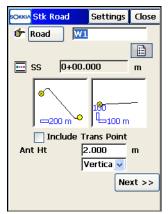


Figure 9-37. Stakeout Road

- 3. In the next *Stakeout Road* screen, set the properties of the cross-section on the stakeout station:
  - The station where the stakeout is performed.
  - The interval of the station increment.
  - The point code of the current segment (cross-section is comprised of various segments).

• The horizontal offset from the current segment point, the vertical offset from the current segment point, and select the reference line for offsets by selecting the *Centerline/Surface/Segment* type of template offsets (for details, refer to the *Sokkia SSF Reference Manual*).

soккin <mark>Stk Road</mark>	Settings	Close
🔄 Sta 🛛 2+00	.000	•
🛏 Sta Interval	100.0 m	3
Segment Pt	CL /~	<u>=</u>
👉 Right Offset	0.500 m	3
👉 Up Offset	0.200 m	
Surface 🔽		
ji ii	<b>7</b> 1 ij	$\leq$
0 ¶10 m	Ĭ	
<<	Back Sta	keout

Figure 9-38. Stakeout Road (second screen)

- 4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- 5. Tap **Stakeout**, then on the *Initial Point Name* screen set the starting name for the points and tap **OK**.

For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen for finding the target. Tap **Store** after the position is close enough to the desired target (Figure 9-39 on page 9-30).

Tap the interval, for staking out the previous/next station, respectively. Stations before the beginning and past the end of the alignment can also be staked out.

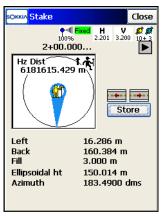


Figure 9-39. Stakeout

 For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stake* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to measure the target. Tap the EDM button to select distance measurement mode: *Coarse, Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the desired one, tap Meas

to store it. Tap the interval, for staking out at the station by the specified Station Interval, for staking out at the previous/next station, respectively (Figure 9-40).

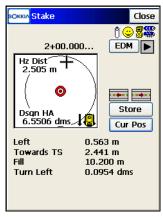


Figure 9-40. TS Stakeout Road

7. To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the *Display Coords* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left

corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, select the *Display Coords* option to display coordinates, instead of angle/distance data.

- 8. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the Help Icon pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- 9. To change the design point elevation, select the *Design Offsets* option from the pop-up menu.
- To store the staked point on a layer, select the Store Design Pt/ Layer option from the drop-down menu in the upper-left corner of the Stakeout screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6).
- 11. Tap the **Close** button to return to the *Stakeout Road* screen. Enter a new offset or station.

## **Stakeout Slope**

- 1. To stake out the slope of a road, tap **Stake** ► **Slope**. The *Stk Slope* screen displays.
- 2. On the *Stk Slope* screen, select a road/ horizontal / horizontal and vertical alignments, the starting point of the stakeout, the height and the type of the antenna height (GPS mode) or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode). Tap **Next**.



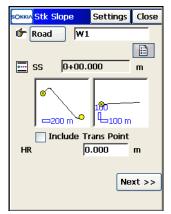


Figure 9-41. Stakeout Slope

3. On the *Stk Slope* screen, set the properties of the cross-section at the stakeout station and the interval of the station increment, the hinge point (point of rotation for the Cut/Fill Slope lines) and the values of the Cut/Fill Slope parameters, and the offset from the catch point (the point where the slope crosses the surface of the terrain) (Figure 9-42).

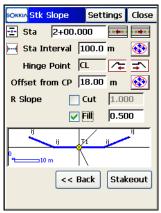


Figure 9-42. Stakeout Slope

- 4. Tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2. Tap **Stakeout**.
- 5. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stake* screen for finding the target. Cut/Fill are computed from Cut/Fill Slope, other offsets are computed using the Catch Point.

Tap **Store** after the position is close enough to the desired point. Tap the *implement of the station by the specified Station Interval, for staking out at the previous/ next station, respectively (Figure 9-43 on page 9-33).* 



Figure 9-43. GPS Stakeout Slope

6. For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stake* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to measure the target. Cut/Fill values are computed from the Cut/Fill Slope, other offsets are computed using the Catch Point. Tap the EDM button to select distance measurement mode: *Coarse, Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the desired point, tap Meas to store it.

Tap the **\_\_\_\_** / **\_\_\_\_** button to retreat/advance the station by the specified Station Interval, for staking out at the previous/next station, respectively (Figure 9-44).

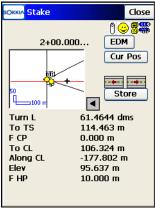


Figure 9-44. TS Stakeout Slope

- To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the Display Coords option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, selecting the Display Coords option displays coordinates instead of angle/ distance data.
- 8. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- 9. To change the design point elevation, select the *Design Offsets* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- 10. To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Store Design Pt/Layer* option from the pop-up menu after tapping the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6 and Figure 9-9 on page 9-7).
- 11. Tap the **Close** button to return to the *Stakeout Slope* screen. Enter new offsets, hinge point, or station.

## **Stakeout Real Time Road**

 To stake out points on a road, and on either sides of it, tap Stake ➤ Real Time Road. The screen displays.



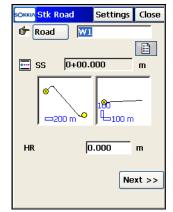


Figure 9-45. Stakeout Road

- 2. On the *Stk Road* screen (Figure 9-46), set the road to be staked out and the starting station, the height and the type of the antenna (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode). If staking the transition points (points where horizontal elements of the road change), check the appropriate field. Tap **Next**.
- 3. On the *Stk Road* screen set the offsets from CL for the stakeout points and tap **Next**.

зоккіл <mark>Stk Road</mark>	Settings	Close
Cut Slope Fill Slope	1.000 0.500	_
<< E	Back Stal	ceout

Figure 9-46. Stakeout Road

- 4. Tap **Stakeout**. In the *Initial Point Name* screen, set the starting name for the points and tap **OK**.
- For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen (Figure 9-47 on page 9-36) for finding the target. Tap **Store** after the position is close enough to the desired point (Figure 9-47 on page 9-36).
- 6. To display coordinates instead of stakeout directions, use the *Display Coords* option from the pop-up menu on the top left corner of the screen. For a Robotic survey, selecting the *Display Coords* option displays coordinates instead of angle/ distance data.
- To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Store Design Pt/Layer* option from the pop-up menu after tapping the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (Figure 9-8 on page 9-6 and Figure 9-9 on page 9-7)

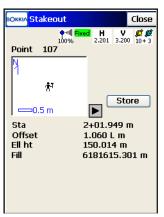


Figure 9-47. Stakeout

For TS: sight the prism. In the *Stakeout* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to measure the target. Tap the EDM button to select distance measurement mode: *Coarse, Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the desired point, tap Store to store it.

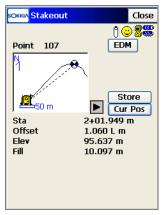


Figure 9-48. Stakeout

Close

E

Cut/Fill

m

Stakeout

## Stakeout DTM

- 1. To stake out points inside of a digital terrain model, tap Stake > DTM.
- 2. On the DTM Stk screen (Figure 9-49), tap the List button to select a TN3 file containing the desired DTM.

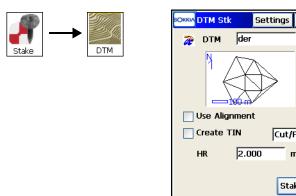


Figure 9-49. Select DTM

Set the height and the type of the antenna height (GPS mode), or the height of the rod (target) (TS mode) and tap Stakeout.

- 3. On the *DTM Stk* screen (Figure 9-49), check and enable the Use Alignment box to use station and offset information while staking the DTM, check and enable the *Create TIN* box to generate a new TIN (TN3) Cut/Sheet model of the points staked.
- 4. Tap **Stakeout**. The *Initial Point Name* screen displays.
- 5. On the *Initial Point Name* screen, set the starting name for the points, and tap OK.
- 6. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen for finding the target. Tap **Store** after the position is close enough to the desired point (Figure 9-50 on page 9-38).

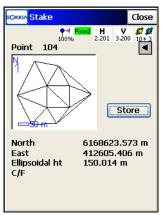


Figure 9-50. GPS Stakeout

 For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stakeout* screen, tap the Cur Pos button to measure the target. Use the EDM button to select distance measurement mode: *Coarse, Fine* or *Coarse Tracking*. Once the position is close enough to the desired one, tap Store to store it.

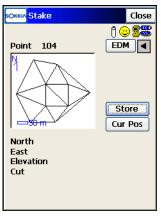


Figure 9-51. TS Stakeout

8. To display coordinates, instead of stakeout directions, use the *Display Coords* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.

For a Robotic survey, select the *Display Coords* option to display coordinates, instead of angle/distance data.

- 9. To change the rod height during stakeout in TS mode, select the *Rod Height* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- 10. To change the design point elevation, select the *Design Offsets* option from the pop-up menu on the top-left corner of the screen.
- 11. To store the staked point on a layer, select the *Store Design Pt/ Layer* option from the pop-up menu after tapping the bitmap in the upper-left corner of the *Stakeout* screen (see Figure 9-8 on page 9-6 and Figure 9-9 on page 9-7).

### **Stakeout Linework**

1. To stake out points with code strings, tap **Stake > Linework**.



SOKKI/	Linework		Setti	ngs	Close
8	Code	m	n		
	✓ 1				
	HR	2.0	000	- r	n
				Sta	keout

Figure 9-52. Linework

- 2. On the *Linework* screen (Figure 9-52), tap the **Settings** button and specify the Stakeout parameters as described in "Stakeout a Point" on page 9-2.
- On the *Linework* screen, select a code from the drop-down list, and check necessary strings (Figure 9-52).
   To view the strings, tap the *Strings* item in the bitmap menu.
   Specify the antenna parameters: the height value and type, or

the height of the rod, based on whether in GPS+ mode or TS mode. Tap **Stakeout**.

- 4. For GPS+: use the information on the *Stakeout* screen (Figure 9-5 on page 9-4) for finding the target point. Tap **Store** after the location is close enough to the design point. Tap the **Next Pt** button to move to the next point in the data set.
- 5. For TS: sight the prism. On the *Stakeout* screen (Figure 9-6 on page 9-5), use the **Cur Pos** button to take a measurement and then show the current position relative to the design point. The **Meas** button should be tapped when the current location is close enough to the desired point. A measurement will be taken and the computed coordinates will be stored to a point. Tap the **Next Pt** button to stakeout the next point in the data set.
- 6. Tap Close to return to the Code Strings screen.

## Level Stakeout

The Level Stakeout process involves finding elevations of points close to a desired elevation.

Digital Level Stakeout of design points, and elevations can be accessed from the main menu for a Level survey type or from the top left menu in the Level Run screen.

#### **DL Staking a Point**

- To stake out elevations of design points, tap Stake ➤ Points. The Stake screen displays.
- 2. On the *Stake* screen (Figure 9-53 on page 9-41), enter or select from the map or list the backsight point for the stake measurement and a design point to stake.
- 3. Tap the **BS** button to take the BS measurement before staking if it is not already measured. Tap the **Stakeout** button.

Stake Points	BCKKKA     Stake     Close            ••• BS Point           3
	Design Point 4
	BS Stakeout

Figure 9-53. DL Stake Point

4. On the level *Stakeout* screen, tap the **Meas** button to measure the elevation and compute a cut/fill value. Tap **Store** to set a code for the point, the name, and a photo note; set the layer name and plotting parameters, to view the point information and save the staked point (Figure 9-54).

Staked points are not added to the Level Run; they are independent. Staked out points are listed as observed points on the *Points* screen.

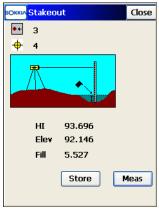


Figure 9-54. DL Stakeout

### **DL Staking Point List**

- To stake out elevations at design points in a point list, tap Stake > Point List. The Stake Point List screen displays (Figure 9-55).
- 2. On the *Stake Point List* screen, select a pre-existing points list, enter either manually or select from the map or the list the backsight point for the stake measurement.



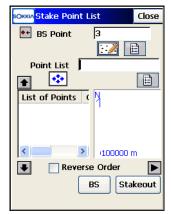


Figure 9-55. DL Stake Point List

To perform a stakeout starting from the end of the Point List, check and enable the *Stakeout in Reverse Order* box. Use the arrow buttons to modify the order of stakeout. Tap the **BS** button to take the BS measurement before staking if it is not already measured. Then tap **Stakeout**.

### **DL Staking Elevation**

- 1. To stake out elevations, tap **Stake → Elevation**. The *Stakeout Elev* screen displays (Figure 9-56 on page 9-43).
- On the *Stakeout Elev* screen, enter or select from the map or list, the backsight point for the stake measurement and enter an elevation value to stake at points.

Tap the **BS** button to take the BS measurement before staking if it is not already measured. Then tap **Stakeout**.

Stake Hevation	SOKKA Stakeout Elev Close
	Elevation 150 m
	BS Stakeout

Figure 9-56. DL Stakeout Elevation

3. On the level *Stakeout* screen (Figure 9-57) tap the **Meas** button to measure the elevation and compute a cut/fill value. Tap **Store** to set a code for the point, the name, a photo note and the layer name and plotting parameters. You can also view the elevation information and save the staked point.

soккiл <mark>Stakeo</mark>	ut	Close
•+ 3		
<del>\$</del> 4		
HI	93.696	
Elev	92.146	
Fill	5.527	
	Store	leas

Figure 9-57. Level Stakeout

## **Notes:**

## COGO

The COGO functionality in Sokkia SSF is a comprehensive set of COGO tools to calculate the coordinate geometry to solve the geometry problems encountered in professional surveying and civil engineering applications. For example, use COGO tools, including Inverse, Intersection, Traverse, Curve Solutions to design the precise points of boundaries, buildings, or other elements included in a project. A built-in calculator will help to edit input values in the entry fields of all dialog boxes.

Tap the COGO  $\overline{}$  icon to access the COGO menu.

## Inverse

Three inverse tasks available in the Inverse menu are based on computing the azimuth and distance between two points, given their coordinates.

### **Two-Point Inverse**

The *Point-to-Point Inverse* task computes the inverse (azimuth and distance) between two known points.

- 1. Select the points for the task from map or from the list (Figure 10-1 on page 10-2).
- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will be displayed on the *Results* tab. The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.
- 3. The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen displays graphically the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

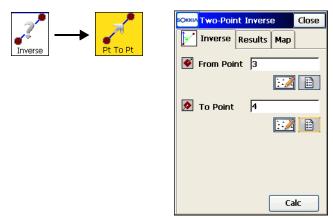


Figure 10-1. Two-Point Inverse

### **Inverse Point to Points List**

The *Inverse Pt to Pt List* task calculates the inverse for all the points in the Points list with respect to a known point.

1. On the *Inverse Pt to Pt List* screen (Figure 10-2), select a point and a point list (Figure 10-2).

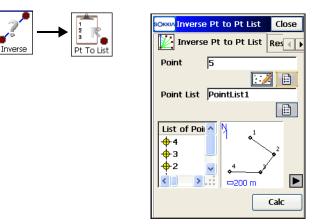


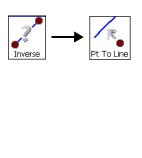
Figure 10-2. Inverse Point to Point List

- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab. The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.
- 3. The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen displays graphically the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

### **Inverse Point to Line**

The *Inverse Point to Line* task calculates the horizontal offset of a point with respect to a known line. The station along the line, where the perpendicular passes though the point, and the height at this station are also computed.

1. On *Inverse Point to Line* screen (Figure 10-3), select the point name, and set the line by its start point, azimuth, and starting station (Figure 10-3).



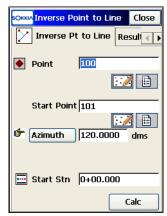


Figure 10-3. Inverse Point to Line.

- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation wil display on the *Results* tab. The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.
- 3. The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen displays graphically the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

## **Point in Direction**

The *Point in Direction* task calculates the coordinates of a point, using a known point, and angle and distance offsets from it.

1. On the *Point in Direction* screen (Figure 10-4) enter the *From* point name (known point), the azimuth set by value or as the direction to another known point, the angle offset from the azimuth line, the distance offset along the angle offset line and the height offset. Also select a name and a code for the resulting point (in the direction specified by azimuth and angle offset).

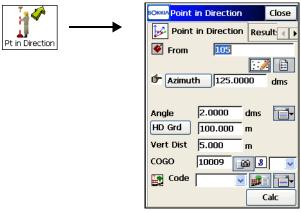


Figure 10-4. Point in Direction



To edit angles, azimuths, and distances etc., use the entry fields to add/subtract angle and linear values, directly or use the Calculator. Start the calculator from this field by pressing the F1 button on the controller keyboard, or by tapping the Calculator button on the pop-up keyboard for controllers with soft input panels.

2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab. The **Save** button in the *Results* page should be tapped to save the checked point. The *Map* tab shows the results graphically. 3. The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen displays graphically the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

## Intersection

The *Intersection* task computes the intersection point or points when given two known points and either the direction or distance from the known points.

1. On the *Intersection* screen (Figure 10-5), select the points for the task from map or from the list.

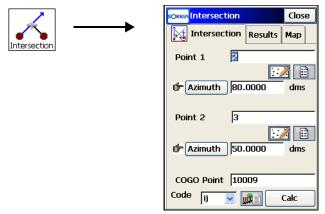


Figure 10-5. Intersection

- 2. By tapping the **Distance/Azimuth/Az to Pt** button in the corresponding fields, select the parameter for to use and input its value.
- 3. Enter the name and code of the first resulting intersection point.
- 4. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab. The **Save** button in the *Results* page should be tapped to save the checked points. The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.
- 5. The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen displays graphically the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

## Calculator

A built-in calculator in Sokkia SSF performs calculations and conversions. To access the calculator, tap the **Calculator** icon (Figure 10-6).

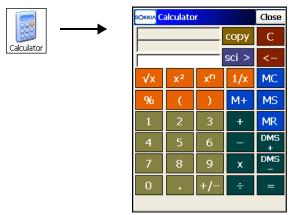


Figure 10-6. Calculator



To enter a calculated value to any entry field in Sokkia SSF, either press the F1 button on the controller keyboard to start the calculator from this field or tap the Calculator icon on the pop-up keyboard for controllers with soft input panels.

- 1. Enter the entire equation in the *Input* field, then press the **equals** [=] button to calculate the result.
- 2. The *Result* field shows calculation results. This field is also used as the 'y' or 'theta' values for rectangular / polar conversions.
- 3. Once **equals** is pressed, the previous result is moved up to the *Previous Result* field. This field is also used as the 'x' or 'r' values for rectangular/polar conversions.
- 4. To perform calculations, use the following buttons:
  - MC tap to clear the memory.

- **MR** tap to recall the memory value, indicated by *M* in the Input field.
- MS tap to save the already computed result into memory.
- M+ tap to add the already computed result to the value in memory.
- C tap to clear all fields.
- **backspace** (<-) to remove the last entry.
- **copy** tap to close the calculator, in case it was started from the COGO menu or to copy calculation results to that field if the calculator was started from a field in Sokkia SSF.
- sci tap to display/use the scientific calculator (Figure 10-7).

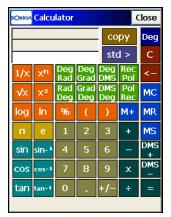


Figure 10-7. Scientific Calculator

## **Curve Solutions**

A curve is a part of a circle and thus can be described through the center point (also called a Radius Point), the radius value and the starting and ending points on the circle, also called a PC (Point of Curvature) and a PT (Point of Tangency).

Using these values can help you find other curve parameters. For detailed explanations on the different curve parameters, refer to the *Sokkia SSF Reference Manual*.

The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen graphically displays the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

### Curve

The Curve COGO task calculates the full set of parameters for any curve, given one each, of the length and curvature parameters.

1. On the *Curve Solution* screen, select the curvature parameters of the curve (*Radius, Deg Chord*, or *Deg Curve*) and the length parameter of the curve (*Length, Chord, Tangent, Mid Ord, External or Delta*), and the turn direction (Figure 10-8).

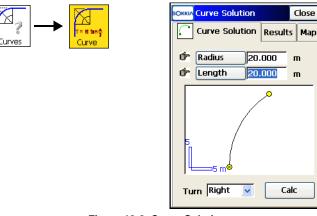


Figure 10-8. Curve Solution.

2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.

The Map tab shows the results graphically.

### **PI & Tangents**

The PI & Tangents task computes the *PC* point, the *PT* point, and the center (*Radius Point*) of a curve, given the Point of Intersection (PI), the radius, and the azimuths from the PI point to the PC and PT points respectively. On the *PI & Tangents* screen, do the following (Figure 10-9 on page 10-9):

Close

8.2

dms

mili

#1

~ **#** Calc

m

- Select the initial data for the task and the names and codes for 1. the result points (Figure 10-9).
- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.

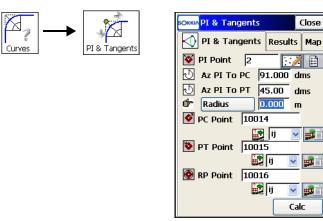


Figure 10-9. PI & Tangents

3. Tap the **Save** button in the *Results* page to save the checked points.

The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.

### Three Pt Curve

The Three Pt Curve task defines the curve using three points: the PC and PT points, and either the RP point, or any point on the curve. If the curve point is defined, then the RP Point will be computed, and can be saved.

- 1. On the *Three Pt Curve* screen, select the initial data for the task. The screen changes its appearance, depending upon the first point chosen (Figure 10-10 on page 10-10).
- 2. Select the name and code for the RP point, if applicable.
- 3. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.

4. Tap the **Save** button in the *Results* page to save the checked point.

The Map tab shows the results graphically.

	SOKKIA Three Pt Curve Close
Curves 3Pt Curve	Three Points Curve Resu
SPI Culve	F RP Point 1
	PC Point 2
	PT Point 5
	Curve Small 🕑
	Calc

Figure 10-10. Three Pt Curve

### **Radius & Points**

The **Radius & Points** task defines a curve using the PC and PT points and a radius parameter, and computes the RP point coordinates.

- 1. On the *Radius and Points* screen (Figure 10-11 on page 10-11), select the initial data for the task: the curve points, the radius parameter, the direction of turn and whether the smaller (less than 180 degrees) or the larger curve (more than 180 degrees) between the curve points is to be considered. Also, enter the resulting RP point name and code.
- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.
- 3. Tap the **Save** button in the *Results* tab to save the checked point.

The Map tab shows the results graphically.

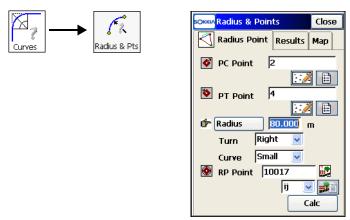


Figure 10-11. Radius & Points

## Area

The **Area** task calculates the area of a polygon formed by any points (**By Points** task), or the coordinates of a point (**Hinge** task)/points (**Line** task) that, after being added to Point List, form a polygon of the desired area.

### **By Points**

The By Points task calculates the area of a polygon.

- 1. On the *Comp Area* screen (Figure 10-12 on page 10-12), select a point list that contains the points constituting the vertices of the polygon. Use the arrow buttons to change the order of the points (and thus the shape of the polygon).
- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.

The Map tab shows the results graphically.

3. The icon in the upper-left corner of every COGO screen displays graphically the task being performed. Tap this bitmap to open the greater map. Tap the screen area to hide it.

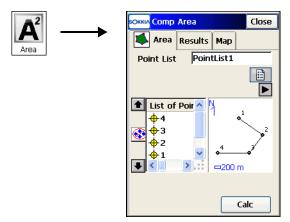
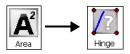


Figure 10-12. By Points

### Hinge

On the *Known Area – Hinge* screen (Figure 10-13), the Hinge method calculates the coordinates of a point that meets the following conditions:

- The point is located on a known azimuth taken from the first point of Point List.
- When the point is added to the Point List between the first and the last points, a polygon of known area is formed.



SOKKIA Known Area - Hinge Close
🔖 Area Results Map
Total 746323.7
Reqd. Area 250000 👉 Sq.m
Rotation 3
Direction CounterCk v
,
♦ Pt 10019
Code
<< Back Calc

Figure 10-13. Known Area - Hinge – Area Tab 1

- Select the point list, use the arrow buttons to change the order, as desired and tap the Next button (Figure 10-13 on page 10-12).
- 2. In the second screen under *Area* tab, select the known rotation point from the list, the direction of rotation, the known requested area, and the name and code of the resulting point (Figure 10-14).

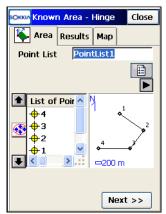


Figure 10-14. Known Area - Hinge – Area Tab 2

- 3. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.
- 4. Tap the **Save** button on the *Results* tab to save the checked point.

The Map tab shows the results graphically.

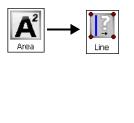


To edit angles, azimuths, and distances etc., use the entry fields to add/subtract angle and linear values, directly or use the Calculator. Either press the F1 button on the controller keyboard to start the calculator from this field or tap the *Calculator* icon on the pop-up keyboard for controllers with soft panels.

### Line

On the *Known Area – Line* screen (Figure 10-15), the Line method computes the coordinates of two points that satisfy the following conditions:

- The points are located on known azimuths, taken from the two known points.
- The azimuth of the line formed by the points is known.
- Along with two other known points, the points form a quadrilateral of the known area.



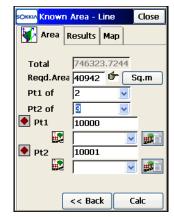


Figure 10-15. Known Area - Line – Area Tab

- 1. Select the initial data for the task: the start and the end points, the azimuths from the points, the reference azimuth and the known area value, and the names and codes of the resulting points (Figure 10-15).
- 2. Tap the **Calc** button. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab. The **Save** button in the *Results* page should be tapped to save the checked points.

The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.

## **Corner Angle**

The *Corner Angle* task calculates the angle formed by the directions of two points from a middle point (Figure 10-16).

		зоккіл <mark>Сс</mark>	orner Ai	ngle	Close
Corner Angle	$\rightarrow$	Angle	Result	s Map	
COTTIEL AT IGIE		Start	Point	1	
				,	E
		Mid Po	oint	3	
					12
		End		2	
					12
				Calc	

Figure 10-16. Corner Angle

- 1. Define the angle sides by selecting the start, middle and end points.
- 2. Tap **Calc** to compute the angle. The result of the calculation will display on the *Results* tab.

The *Map* tab shows the results graphically.

## Line Offset

The *Line Offset* task calculates the coordinates of points along a line. The line can be divided either by the number of subdivisions or by the interval starting from the station specified.

- 1. Define the line by selecting the start and end point/azimuth of the line. Select whether to assign the height of the starting point to all the calculated points, or whether to compute the height values using through linear height interpolation along the line. If needed, select the starting station (chainage) and the number of subdivisions to divide the line.
- 2. Tap Next (Figure 10-17 on page 10-16).

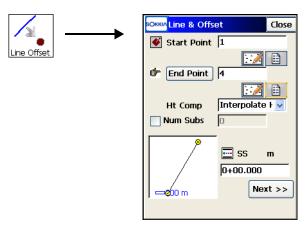


Figure 10-17. Line & Offset

- 3. On the *Sta&Ofst* screen (Figure 10-18), if needed, set the starting station, station interval, offsets with respect to the line at the station, and the starting name for the points calculated.
- 4. Tap **Calc** to compute and save the calculated ponts.

	Sta&Ofs	t			Close
<b>6</b> -	Statio	n	0+00.		<b>(</b>
	ta Inter ight Of		10.00 5.000		m m
۴ (	Up		1.000	1	m
🌔 0	OGO Po	int	10000	)	
💽 С	ode			-	
	[	<<	Back	-	alc

Figure 10-18. Station & Offsets

## **Curve Offset**

On the *Curv & Offset* screen, the Curve Offsets task calculates the coordinates of points along a curve. The curve can be divided either by the number of subdivisions or by the starting interval from the station specified.

1. Define the curve by selecting the starting PC point of the arc, the radius parameters of the curve, the point of tangency and the direction of turn, relative to the PC Point. If needed, select the starting station (chainage) and the number of subdivisions to divide the curve (Figure 10-19). Tap **Next**.

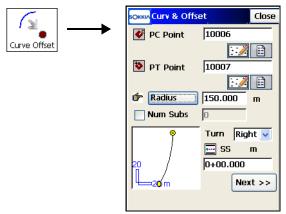


Figure 10-19. Curve & Offset

- 2. On the *Sta&Ofst* screen (Figure 10-18 on page 10-16), if needed, set the starting station, station interval, offsets with respect to the curve at the station, and the starting name for the points calculated.
- 3. Tap **Calc** to compute and save the calculated points.

## **Road Offset**

On the *Road Offset* screen (Figure 10-20), the **Road Offset** task calculates the coordinates of points along a road. The road can be divided by the interval starting from the station specified.

- 1. Select the road/ horizontal / horizontal and vertical alignments to calculate the offset points. If needed, select the starting station (chainage).
- 2. Tap Next.

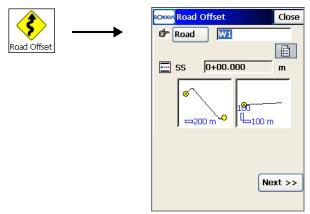


Figure 10-20. Road Offset

- 3. On the *Sta&Ofst* screen (Figure 10-18 on page 10-16), if needed, set the starting station, station interval, offsets with respect to the road at the station, and the starting name for the points calculated.
- 4. Tap **Calc** to compute and save the calculated points.

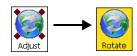
## **Adjust Points**

The Adjust function performs transformation of points and includes four tasks: *Rotate, Translate, Scale, 2D Transform* and *Traverse Adjustment*.

### Rotate

The Rotate task rotates the selected points around one specific point.

- 1. On the *Rotate* screen, do the following:
  - Select the points for the task. In the *Select Points* field, tap the **By Range** button and enter (set) the range of the point names, or select points for the scaling task on the map or from the list (Figure 10-21).



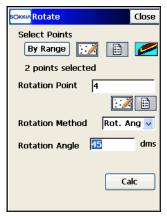


Figure 10-21. Rotate

- 2. Enter the Rotation Point (the point at the center of rotation).
- 3. Specify whether the rotation angle will be input directly to the *Rotation Angle* field, or as a difference between the new and old azimuths (to the Old Bearing/Azimuth and New Bearing/Azimuth fields).
- 4. Tap the **Calc** button to rotate the selected points.

### Translate

The **Translate** task moves a group of points together. On the *Translate* screen (Figure 10-22), do the following:

1. Select the points for the task. In the *Select Points* field tap the **By Range** button and set the range of points names, or select points for scaling task on the map or from the list.





Figure 10-22. Translate

- 2. Set the method of translation using the *Translate By* field, to either *Coords/Pts* or *Az,Dist,Ht*.
  - When the *Coords/Pts* method is selected, it means that all the selected points will be moved in the same direction and distance as between the points (locations), set by the next two fields: **From Pt (From Crd)** and **To Pt (To Crd)**. In the first case, define only the point name. In the second case, the local coordinates and the height of the location is needed.
  - In the *Az,Dist,Ht* method, all the selected points move in a specified direction by a specified distance. These parameters are set through the *Bearing (Azimuth), Horiz Dist,* and *Vert Dist* fields.
  - Tap the **Calc** button to achieve the result.



The limit for translation of points is 20,000 meters.

### Scale

The **Scale** task scales the distances of a range of points relative to a Base Point. On the *Scale* screen (Figure 10-23), do the following:

1. Select the points for the task. In the *Select Points* field, tap the **By Range** button and set the range of the points names, or select points for the scaling task on the map or from the list (Figure 10-23).



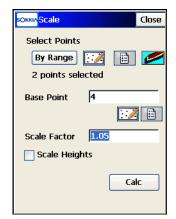


Figure 10-23. Scale

- 2. Enter the Base Point name.
- 3. Enter the Scale Factor.
- 4. Check and enable the *Scale Heights* box if the height values should be scaled also.
- 5. Tap the **Calc** button to achieve the result.

### **2D Transform**

The *2D Transform* task recomputes the plane coordinates of a set of points using the transformation parameters defined by pairs of points known in two systems. On the *2D Transform* screen (Figure 10-24), do the following:

 Press the Add button to enter pairs of points / plane positions. for obtaining transformation parameters. After all necessary pairs are defined, tap Next. The *Point Pair Info* screen displays (Figure 10-25 on page 10-23).

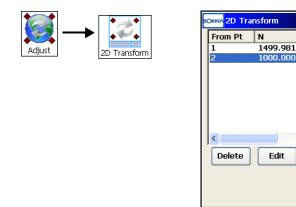


Figure 10-24. 2D Transform

2. Enter a pair of points/plane positions and tap **OK**.

Close

1000.000

1699.893

Add

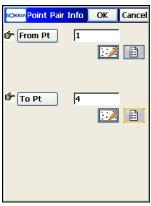


Figure 10-25. Point Pair

- 3. Check the transformation parameters, select points to transform, either by a range of points, or points from the map/ list, or all points on a layer selected.
- 4. Tap **Calc** to perform the two dimensional transformation of these points (Figure 10-26).

ŝ	OKKIA 2D Transform	n	Close
	Transformation	Value	
	Origin Position	-	
	North	1249.990	
	East	1349.947	
	Offset		
	North	483.100	
	East	843.571	
	Scale Factor	1.061255	801
	Rotation	-35.12195	51
	Select Points From To	<b>I</b>	
	2 points selected	I	
	<	< Back	Calc

Figure 10-26. 2D Transform Parameters

### **Traverse Adjustment**

Traverse adjustment is performed to provide a mathematically closed figure and at the same time to get the best estimates for positions of all the traverse stations.

1. On the first *Adjustment* screen (Figure 10-27), select initial data for traverse adjustment: the stations on which the traverse originates and closes, whether to adjust elevations and sideshots or not, an Earth curvature value, and a job to store adjusted traverse stations. Then tap the **Next** button. The second *Adjustment* screen displays (Figure 10-28 on page 10-25).

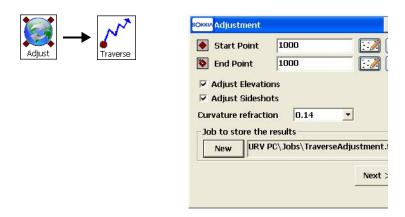


Figure 10-27. Traverse Adjustment

2. On the next *Adjustment* screen (Figure 10-28 on page 10-25), select the method of traverse adjustment to apply (check and enable either *Apply Compass Rule* or *Apply Angle Balance*), and a technique to close the traverse if it is unclosed.

<ul> <li>✓ Apply Compass Rule</li> <li>✓ Apply Angle Balance</li> <li>Closing Angle 90.0005 dms</li> </ul>	
<< Back	Adjust

Figure 10-28. Adjustment

3. Press the **Adjust** button to adjust the traverse. The *Adjustment Results* screen opens to display the results.

The traverse points adjusted will be saved in the new job as calculated points.

## Traverse

This function is used to calculate Traverse and Sideshot points, based on horizontal and vertical Offsets, along a direction defined by an azimuth, or right, left or deflection angles.

On the *Traverse Calc* screen (Figure 10-29 on page 10-26), select the initial data for the traverse task and the name and code for the resulting point (To Point).

The initial data includes the starting point, the azimuth to the calculated point, and the horizontal and vertical distance to it. The azimuth can be entered as is, or it can be computed from the right or left angles, or deflection entered in this field. Enter Backsight information input with the help of the **BS Point** button.

1. To calculate the result point (To Point) without changing the From Point, tap the **SideShot** button. The *To Point* is incremented to the next new point in the database.

2. To calculate the result point (To Point), tap the **Traverse** button to change the From Point to the To Point. The *To Point* changes to the next new name in the database.

Traverse	Traverse Calc Close Traverse Calc Results Map
	Image: Second system       Image: Second system       Image: Second system       Image: Second system         Hz Dist       15.000       m         Vert Dist       0.500       m         To Point       10007       Image: Second system
	BS Point Side Shot Traverse

Figure 10-29. Traverse Calc



To edit angles, azimuths, and distances etc., use the entry fields to add/subtract angle and linear values, directly or use the Calculator. Either press the F1 button on the controller keyboard to start the calculator from this field or tap the *Calculator* icon on the pop-up keyboard for controllers with soft input panels.

# **mmGPS Operations**

In the event that a point is lost, the resection operation can measure an unknown point, based on the measurements of three or more surrounding points. The self-levelling mechanism may also need to be measured and the transmitter calibrated to ensure correct grade.

The following operations require that the transmitter and sensor have already been setup, as seen in "Initializing mmGPS+" on page 8-13

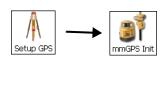
## Resection

The resection function measures an unknown transmitter location using the rover and three or more points.

When performing a resection, use the following guidelines to ensure accurate measurements of the Rover points:

- Take measurements at 3 or more points around the Base transmitter in a balanced, symmetrical pattern (not clustered in one area).
- Have the sensor facing towards the transmitter during each measurement.
- Angle the sensor between 6° higher or lower than the transmitter's beam, not straight on.
- 1. With the controller and sensor connected, tap **Setup → Init mmGPS**. The *Init mmGPS*+ screen displays (Figure A-1 on page A-2).

2. Tap the *Position* tab, select a transmitter, then tap the **Resect** button (Figure A-1 on page A-2). The *Resect* screen displays (Figure A-2 on page A-2).



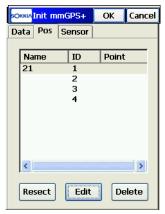


Figure A-1. Select Transmitter

3. Tap the *Sensor* tab, then tap the **Init Sensor** button (Figure A-2).

	settings	ОК	Cancel	
Sensor	Resect Da	ta		
Recei	ver Port	D	~	
Trans	mitter ID	1	~	
Senso	r Gain	Auto	D 🔽	
🔲 Init Time Improvement				
Known Trans Horz Pos				
Init Sensor				

Figure A-2. Initialize Sensor

4. If *Known Trans Horz Pos* was enabled, the *Known Point* screen displays (Figure A-3 on page A-3). Select the point over which the transmitter was setup using the **map** or **list** icons and tap **OK**.

	SOKKIA Known Point OK Cancel	
	Point TR	
Map Icon —	List le	con
	Transmitter	
	Name 21	
	ID 1	
	Ht 1.303 m Slant 🖌	
	2m Fixed Tripod	

Figure A-3. Transmitter Over Known Point

When the sensor is successfully initialized, Sokkia SSF displays the setup successful screen. Tap **Close** to continue.

- 5. Tap the **Resect** tab (Figure A-4).
  - If using an unknown point, tap Start.
  - If using a known point, check and enable the *Known Point* box and select a point to occupy by tapping the **map** or **list** icons and enter the antenna's height. Then tap **Start**.

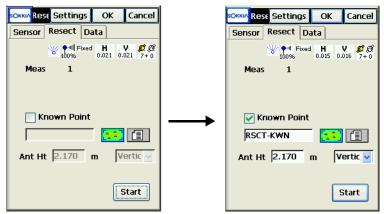


Figure A-4. Use Unknown or Known Point

When the sensor receives the transmitter's beam, the mmGPS icon displays (Figure A-5).

During the measurement, the *Resect* tab displays the number of GPS epochs used in the resection calculation (Figure A-5).

6. When the desired amount of time has passed, tap the **Stop** button (Figure A-5).



Figure A-5. Measure Point

- 7. Move to the next point and repeat steps 4 and 5 for three or more points.
- 8. Tap the Data tab to view the results (Figure A-6 on page A-5).
  - Only after three or more points have been measured will data display. The first two points will not display any data.
  - Tap the **Re-Meas** button to clear all data and restart he resection process (Figure A-6 on page A-5).

SOK	KIA Res	e Setting	IS OK	Cancel
Se	ensor	Resect	Data	
	M	HRM	VRM	Lat
	M	нкм	VKM	Lat
	М			
	M			
	м	0.539	0.012	37.4.
	<			>
		Re-	Meas /	Accept

Figure A-6. Resection Data Results

- 9. If the resection values are acceptable, tap the **Accept** button (Figure A-6) and view the point information for the transmitter (Figure A-7) on the *Add Point* screen.
- 10. Tap **OK** to save the transmitter's point information.
  - Enter any other desired information (such as, codes or notes).
  - If the transmitter is over a control point, check and enable *Control Point* box.

SOKKIA Add Poir	it	ОК	Cancel
Point Info L	ayer/9	ityle   P	hot( 🔳 🕨
Point	Tra	ansmitte	ər21
Code	A		*
		<b>#</b>	
Note Tr	ansmi	tter	
WGS84(m)			
Lat	55.43	318495	88
Lon	37.3	907861 <sup>.</sup>	46
Ell ht	162.3	718	
Control Point			

Figure A-7. View Point Information

11. After the resection (Figure A-8), initialize the sensor. See "Sensor Initialization" on page 8-16 for details.

The Sensor must be initialized.
Close

Figure A-8. Initialize Sensor after Resection

After performing a resection, check the results using the Known Point Offset function. This function also provides an option to adjust the transmitter's height using the new offset.

1. On the *Init mmGPS*+ screen, tap the **bitmap menu** in the upper-left corner of the screen and select **Known Point Offset** (Figure A-9).

F	ield Calibrati nown Point	on	ОК	Cancel
F	lelp		Dat	ta
	21	1	ОК	
		2 3 4		
	Add	Edit	D	elete

Figure A-9. Open Known Point Offset

2. Select the Rover's known point using the **map** or **list** icons, then tap **Start** (Figure A-10).

SOKKIA Known Point (	ОК	Cancel
Transmitter Name	21	~
Point RSCT-KWN-	TS	
	( <u>*</u> 1	
Height Offset 0.00	0	m
Epoch Count		
		Start

Figure A-10. Select Rover's Point and Begin Averaging

When the averaging completes, the screen displays the height offset for the transmitter's height (Figure A-11).

SOKKIA Known Point (	ОК	Cancel
Transmitter Name	21	~
Point RSCT-KWN-	TS	
	( <u>*</u> 1)	
Height Offset 0.06	932	m
Epoch Count (	- 	Start

Figure A-11. Transmitter's Height Offset Averaged

3. Tap **OK**, then tap **Yes** at the *Warning*! screen to adjust the transmitter height using the results (Figure A-12 on page A-8). The offset will be automatically added to the transmitter's height.



Figure A-12. Adjust Transmitter's Height

4. When finished, initialize the sensor. See "Sensor Initialization" on page 8-16 for details.

## **Field Calibration**

The field calibration function fixes incline error in the self-leveling mechanism of the transmitter.

- 1. At the transmitter, hold the **plumb beam key**, then tap and release the **power key** to put the transmitter into calibration mode.
- 2. With the rover, walk over 30 meters away from the transmitter and face the sensor towards the transmitter.



Use a bi-pole to ensure the sensor remains steady throughout the calibration process.

3. With the controller and sensor connected, tap Setup GPS → Init mmGPS. The *Init mmGPS*+ screen displays (Figure A-13 on page A-9).

 On the *Init mmGPS*+ screen, tap the Help Icon menu in the upper-left corner of the screen and select Field Calibration (Figure A-13). The *Calibration* screen displays (Figure A-14).

	MInit mm		ОК	Cancel
	ield Calibrati nown Point			
	lelp		Dat	ta
	21	1	OK	
		2		
		3 4		
	Add	Edit	D	elete

Figure A-13. Open Field Calibration

5. On the *Calibration* screen, select the transmitter that will be calibrated from the *Transmitter Name* drop-down list and tap **Next** (Figure A-14).

soxxxx Calibration	Close
Set Transmitter to Field Calibration mode.	
Transmitter Name 0300;	21 🔽
Next >	· >

Figure A-14. Select Transmitter to Calibrate

6. Adjust the height of the sensor so the angle is less than 1°. Once the Angle is OK, tap **Next** (Figure A-15 on page A-10).

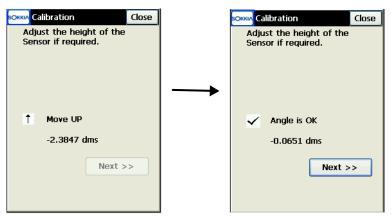


Figure A-15. Check Angle of Sensor



If the sensor experiences excessive movement during any stage of the calibration, an error message will display. Tap Close.

7. Tap **Calibrate** after the auto-levelling process completes (Figure A-16).

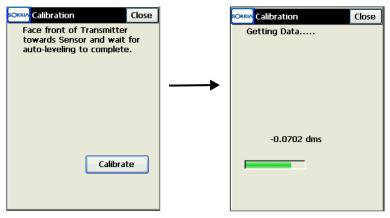


Figure A-16. Begin Field Calibration

8. Turn the transmitter 180° so the back faces the transmitter. Tap **Calibrate** (Figure A-17 on page A-11).

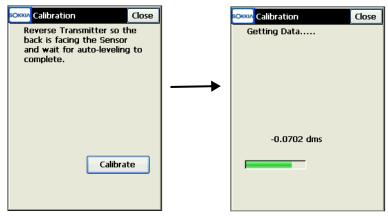


Figure A-17. Turn Transmitter to Back and Collect Data

9. Turn the transmitter 90° so the left side faces the transmitter. Tap **Calibrate** (Figure A-18).

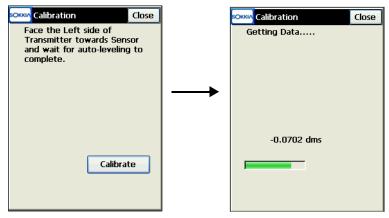


Figure A-18. Turn Transmitter to Left and Collect Data

10. Turn the transmitter 180° so the right side faces the transmitter. Tap **Calibrate** (Figure A-19 on page A-12).

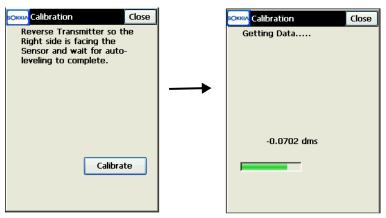


Figure A-19. Turn Transmitter to Right and Collect Data

When the calibration completes, the *Update Calib Data* screen displays the offsets (Figure A-20 on page A-13).

If the offsets were outside the tolerance range, Sokkia SSF will indicate that the transmitter needs to be updated (Figure A-20 on page A-13).

- 11. Disconnect the controller and sensor. At the transmitter, connect the controller and transmitter.
- 12. On the *Update Calib Data* screen, select the *Com Port* that connects the controller and transmitter and tap the **Update Data** button (Figure A-20 on page A-13).

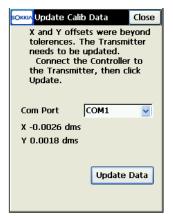


Figure A-20. Field Calibration Results

Sokkia SSF uploads the calibration data to the transmitter and automatically turns off the transmitter.

13. When finished, tap Close on the Message screen (Figure A-21).

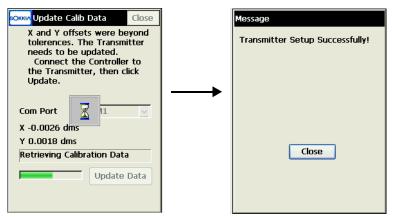


Figure A-21. Uploading Calibration Data

14. Initialize the sensor according to "Sensor Initialization" on page 8-16.



After loading the new calibration data into the transmitter, re-calibrate to check the system. The transmitter may need to be calibrated a couple of times depending on site conditions.

## mmGPS Options

When configured for mmGPS, an options menu selection provides further functionality for applying height differences and selecting whether or not to use mmGPS and weighted height computations.

 On the *Status* screen (SRV ➤ Status), tap the bitmap menu in the upper-left corner of the screen, and select mmGPS+ Options (Figure A-22). The *mmGPS*+ *Opts* screen displays.

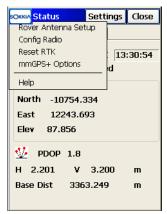


Figure A-22. mmGPS+ Options

- 2. On the *mmGPS+ Opts* screen (Figure A-23 on page A-15), select the following options:
  - Use mmGPS+ tap to enable the use of mmGPS.
  - *Use weighted height computations* check and enable to use weighted height computations

3. *Height Difference Limit* – enter a value here between the GPS result and the mmGPS result (Figure A-23). tap **OK**.

SOKKIA mmGPS+ Opts	ОК	Cancel
mmGPS+ is DISABL	.ED	
Turn mmGPS+ ON	I	~
Use weighted h computations	neight	
Height Difference	Limit	
0.300 m		

Figure A-23. Select mmGPS+ Options

If the difference between the measured GPS height and the mmGPS height is greater than the entered value, the *mmGPS* icon changes (Figure A-24).

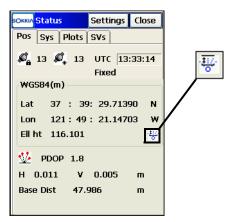


Figure A-24. mmGPS Icon with Height Difference Limit

# **Notes:**

# Using Topcon Link with Sokkia SSF Job Files

The following pages describe the typical process for importing, editing, calculating, and exporting Sokkia SSF data in Topcon Link. The example applied below performs a simple viewing and editing process after importing Sokkia SSF data.

BEFORE importing data from Sokkia SSF, perform the following actions:

Install Topcon Link and Microsoft® ActiveSync® onto the computer.

Connect the Sokkia SSF controller and computer using Microsoft ActiveSync.

AFTER importing data from Sokkia SSF, perform the following functions:

Import Sokkia SSF data (\*.tsj file) into the computer.

Open the \*.tsj file by Topcon Link.

Edit the instrument height on one station.

Recalculate the point coordinate.

Add five points in an NAD83 coordinate system into the job.

Calculate localization parameters.

Report TS coordinates in NAD83.

Export the points into DXF file format.

### **Importing Sokkia SSF Jobs**

Sokkia SSF stores data in the \*.tsj file format. This file format can be opened by Topcon Link.

The installation of Active Sync® on the computer creates the Mobile Device folders in the computer. Using this folder it is possible to:

- transfer a file from the controller to the computer
- save this file to any computer folder

Without Topcon Link:

- 1. Connect the FC 200 controller and computer using the USB cable and Microsoft ActiveSync.
- Open Windows Explorer and click the Mobile Device folder. Navigate to the directory that contains Sokkia SSF's jobs (\Storage Card\TPS\Sokkia'Jobs).
- To import the (TS\_Columbus.tsj) file from the FC 200, copy the selected \*.tsj file to the desired computer's folder (C:\Sokkia SSF\_Jobs) in which to save the downloaded file(s):

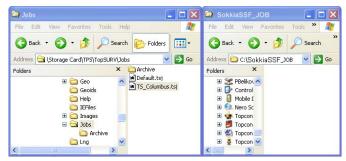


Figure B-1. Importing a \*.tsj job from the Controller to the Computer



Sokkia SSF must be closed in order to transfer job files because the database is locked by the Sokkia SSF process and cannot be accessed by another one. 4. When the process of sending the file(s) from the TPS Controller to the computer starts, the Copy & Convert Progress window displays the import in progress:

Copy & Convert to desktop computer format	. 🛛 🔀
TS_Columbus	
Copying (from 'Jobs' to desktop computer)	R
	Cancel

Figure B-2. Import in Progress

5. The downloaded file will be saved in the desired folder.

### Opening, Viewing, and Editing Sokkia SSF GPS Files

The examples used in the following pages are from the TS project shown in Figure B-3.

Measurements were collected by a GTS-226 Topcon Total Station in the ground coordinate system.

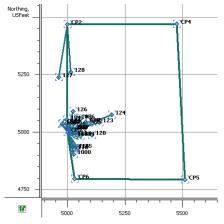


Figure B-3. TS Project Used

To open an imported Sokkia SSF PC Job:

- 1. Click **File ▶ Open File**.
- 2. Navigate to the location of the file and select the desired file.
- 3. Select the "Sokkia SSF 7.3 Job" format name.

, File name:	TS_Columbus.tsj		
Format name:	TopSURV 7 Job - TopS	URV Job (*.tsj)	-
<ul> <li>Advanced of</li> </ul>	ptions		
	Open	Cancel	

Figure B-4. Open Window

The Sokkia SSF PC Job displays information on the four tabs: *Points, Lines, TS Obs,* and *Codes.* 

Points 📿 Lines					1	
Name			Elevation (USft)	Code	Note	Photo Notes
CP1	5000,000	5000,000	700,000	NAIL		
> CP2	5468,521	4999,994	702,357	NAIL		
> CP3	5042,998	5078,655	698,490	NAIL		
> 100	5034,321	4976,045	701,023	BC		
> 101	5035,778	4995,383	700,328	BC		
> 102	5036,734	4997,486	700,237	BC		
> 103	5039,104	4998,115	700,135			
CAD View	5055.093	4006 803	699 664	BC .		
- - 5250 — - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -		127 /28 / NAIL 126 / NAIL 126 / NAIL	defrace.			
	4750	; 1000 / BM	5250	. CP5 / NAIL	5750	6000

Figure B-5. CAD View and Points Tab: Ground Coordinate System

### **Editing Instrument Height on the Station**

- 1. To edit the instrument height, click the *TS Obs* tab, right-click the desired station (CP4) and click **Properties**.
- 2. Enter the desired height value (for example, 5,344 US ft).

🗣 Points 🛛 🐼 Lines	¢۲	TS Obs 4 Codes	
I #	Point	Name Instrument Hei	* I #
♦ 1	CP1	5 330	<b>a</b>
♦ 2	CP2	<ul> <li>Properties : TS Occupation 4.CP4</li> </ul>	? 🗙
<b>¢</b> , 3	CP2		
♦ 4	CP4	General	
<b>◇</b> 5	CP5	Point Name CP4	-
<b>◇</b> 6	CP6	Instrument Height (USft) 5,344	
♦ 7	CP1		
		# 4	
		OK Cancel	Apply

Figure B-6. Editing Instrument Height

3. Click OK



When editing data (point coordinates, antenna heights, antenna types, antenna height measurement methods), the point coordinates must be recomputed.

### **Compute Coordinates**

To calculate (or recalculate with new settings) coordinates, click the **Compute coordinates of points** icon **m** on the toolbar. The updated coordinates display on the *Points* tab.

### **View Points Coordinates**

The *Points* tab (Figure B-5 on page B-4) lists all points stored in the file. All points of the job are located in the *Ground Coordinate System*.

To calculate the localization parameters between the *Ground Coordinate System* and the NAD 83 system, two sets of coordinates in the different systems are needed for the same points:

- in the NAD 83 coordinate system
- in a Ground Coordinate system.

## Add New Points in Different Coordinate System

We have the list of coordinates for the TS points in NAD 83 coordinate system. These coordinates should be added in the job. Before adding the points, select the NAD-83 coordinate system in the Status Bar:



Figure B-7. Status Bar- Coordinate Type List

- 1. To add a new point to the file, click on the Add Point icon on the toolbar. The *Add Point* screens display.
- Enter a point's *Name* (with the extension, \_NAD83) and *Coordinates* in the NAD83 for all five points (Figure B-8). Click OK.

• Add Point : Poin	it User1		? 🛛	3	· Add Poi	int : Point	User1		? 🛛
General Coordinate		es Codes and Style			General	Coordinate	s Photo Notes	Codes and Style	1
Name	CP2_NAD83								
Note					Lat,Lon Latitude		40 06 11,08726 N		
Note									
Control	None		-	T.	Longitude		82 59 16,18847 W		
Code				÷I.	Ell.Height (U	SR)	810,587		
			-						
Layer	JU		-	1					
Source									
				-				1	1
ОК	La	ncel	Apply	/		IK	Cancel		Apply
	$\diamond$	CP6							
	۵ ف	1000							
			40°06'11,087	26N	82°59'16,188	47W	810,587		
	•	CP3_NAD83	40°06'07,628	108N	82°59'12,914	80W	806,716		
	•	CP4_NAD83	40°06'13,122	69N	82°59'10,685	72W	809,265		
	۰	CP5_NAD83	40°06'07,237	87N	82°59'06,523	I97₩	807,545		
	۰	CP6_NAD83	40°06'05,227	'98N	82°59'12,119	135W	808,409		
	<								
			USFeet	DMS	Datum Lat	, Lon, Ell.H	NAD83		
			00,000	0110		, conj elim	1.0.00		

Figure B-8. Add Point Dialog Box - General and Coordinates Tabs

To calculate localization parameters, click ✓ (Perform a localization) on the toolbar. On the *Localization* screen (Figure B-9), click Add point and select the corresponding points in the corresponding columns:

WGS Point	Local Point
CP2_NAD83 -	CP2 🔻
CP6_NAD83	CP6
CP2_NAD83	CP2
CP5_NAD83 CP3_NAD83	CP5 CP3
CP4 NAD83	CP4
More	More

Figure B-9. Adding the Point Pairs

4. Two added points (CP3 and CP5) will be used only in horizontal localization, and other three points (CP2, CP4, and CP6) will be used in horizontal and vertical localization. To set this status for these points, select the desired type in the *Use* column for each point (Figure B-10):

		WGS Point	Local Point	Use
_	-		CP2	Horizontal and Vertical
al 🔻	C	CP3_NAD83	CP3	Vertical
	4	CP4_NAD83	CP4	Horizontal and Vertical
	C	CP5_NAD83	CP5	Vertical
	4	CP6_NAD83	CP6	Horizontal and Vertical

Figure B-10. Selecting point pair type

5. To calculate localization parameters using the desired point pairs, click the **Compute parameters** button. The left panel of the *Localization* screen displays these parameters:

Rotation	25*31'43,6346
Scale	1,0000601586
Deflection North	0*01'35,7986
Deflection East	0°02'14,3801
Origin Lat	40°06'11,08726N
Origin Lon	82°59'16,18847W
Origin Ell. H (USft)	810,587
Origin Northing (USft)	5468,521
Origin Easting (USft)	4999,994
Origin H (USft)	702,357

Figure B-11. Localization Parameters

6. All points in the job have coordinates in both the Ground coordinate system and the NAD83 coordinate system. To see the coordinate in the desired coordinate system, select the corresponding coordinate system on the Status Bar.

7. Figure B-12 displays the coordinate job point in NAD83 coordinate system.

Points	es 🔷 TS Obs 🌡	Longitude	Ell.Height (USft)	Code	Note	Photo I
1 Name ♦ 110				BC	Note	Photo I
↓ 110	40°06'07,06765N	82°59'13,35765W	808,298 808,228	BC		
↓ 111	40°06'06,90616N	82°59'13,24045W	808,228	BC		
0 112	40°06'06,88704N	82°59'13,19629W		BC		
	40°06'06,89281N	82°59'13,15616W	808,281	BC		
	40°06'06,95757N	82°59'13,00163W	808,331			
♦ 115	40°06'06,49078N	82°59'12,66981W	808,357	BC		
♦ 116	40°06'06,42285N	82°59'12,82911W	808,194	BC		
♦ 117	40°06'06,40195N	82°59'12,85410W	808,227	BC		
i°06'12,5N —				<b>[144618</b> 3		
0°06'12,5N —		. CP2_MAR		(MARIE3		
		. 128	183 / NAIL	MADE3		
			183 / NAIL			
0°06'12,5N - - - 0°06'10,0N - - - 0°06'10,0N -		. 128	163 / NAIL NAIL 124 / NAI 125 00128 00129			
1°06'10,0N —		. 128	183 / NAIL NAIL		CP5_INAGE3	
- 		. 128	163 / NAIL NAIL 124 / NAI 125 00128 00129		CP5_ <b>NMUE</b> 3	
1°06'10,0N —		. 128	163 / NATL NATL 124 / NAT 125 MARKAN 126 MAR		CP5_ <b>NNA18</b> 3	
1°06'10,0N — 1 1°06'07,5N — 1		. 128	163 / NAIL NAIL 124 / NAI 125 00128 00129		CP5_INATE3	
*06'10,0N — * *06'07,5N —		. 128	163 / NATL NATL 124 / NAT 125 MARKAN 126 MAR		CP5_INADE3	
206'10,0N		. 128	163 / NATL NATL 124 / NAT 125 MARKAN 126 MAR		CP5_INA083	
*06'10,0N — * *06'07,5N —	1 − T − T − T 82*59′20₩	. 128	163 / NATL NATL 124 / NAT 125 MARKAN 126 MAR	L .		2*59'00W

Figure B-12. CAD View and Points Tab: NAD83 Coordinate system

#### **Save the File**

To save all changes in the file click the **Save File** icon on the toolbar.

Topcon Link creates a backup of the original file with an additional extension (\*.initial; for example, TS\_Columbus.tsj.initial). This backup file remains in the same folder as the \*.tsj file (TS\_Columbus.tsj). Any further changes will be made to the \*.tsj file.

### Converting a Sokkia SSF File to an AutoCAD File Format

This section describes converting the opened 'TS\_Columbus.tsj' database file to the 'AutoCAD DXF' file format and saving the point coordinate in the State Plane Coordinate system (Ohio (North)) into this file.

1. Click **Save As** on the toolbar. Select the 'Name,N,E,Z,Code' format and enter the name of the created file (Figure B-13).



Figure B-13. Select the DXF File Format

- 2. Click **Advanced options**. Enter the parameters required after the conversion (Figure B-14):
  - Select *Grid,Ell.H*, *Ohio* (*North*) and *NAD* 83 in the corresponding fields.
  - Select the AutoCAD Points with Text Fields as point style for the job's point.

<ul> <li>Advanced options</li> </ul>			
Metric unit:	[Default (USFeet)]		•
Coordinate type:	Grid, Ell.H		•
Projection:	Chio (North)	•	Custom
Datum:	NAD83		•
Coordinate order:	NEH		v
Point style	AutoCAD Points with Text Field	s	•
Line Style	AutoCAD Lines		•
🔲 Use 3D coordinates			
Save		Cancel	

Figure B-14. Select Advance Options

3. Click Save to convert the Sokkia SSF file into a DXF file.

# **Notes:**






Sokkia<sup>®</sup> Spectrum Survey Field User's Manual P/N: 7010-0945 Rev A 08/09 ©2009 Topcon Corporation All rights reserved. No unauthorized duplication.